# SERIES
# 693XXB
# SYNTHESIZED HIGH PERFORMANCE
# SIGNAL GENERATOR

# OPERATION MANUAL

Anritsu

490 JARVIS DRIVE
MORGAN HILL, CA 95037-2809

P/N: 10370-10348
REVISION: B
PRINTED: APRIL 2001

## WARRANTY

The Anritsu product(s) listed on the title page is (are) warranted against defects in materials and workmanship for one year from the date of shipment.

Anritsu's obligation covers repairing or replacing products which prove to be defective during the warranty period. Buyers shall prepay transportation charges for equipment returned to Anritsu for warranty repairs. Obligation is limited to the original purchaser. Anritsu is not liable for consequential damages.

## LIMITATION OF WARRANTY

The foregoing warranty does not apply to Anritsu connectors that have failed due to normal wear. Also, the warranty does not apply to defects resulting from improper or inadequate maintenance by the Buyer, unauthorized modification or misuse, or operation outside of the environmental specifications of the product. No other warranty is expressed or implied, and the remedies provided herein are the Buyer's sole and exclusive remedies.

## TRADEMARK ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Adobe Acrobat is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

## NOTICE

Anritsu Company has prepared this manual for use by Anritsu Company personnel and customers as a guide for the proper installation, operation, and maintenance of Anritsu Company equipment and computor programs. The drawings, specifications, and information contained herein are the property of Anritsu Company, and any unauthorized use or disclosure of these drawings, specifications, and information is prohibited; they shall not be reproduced, copied, or used in whole or in part as the basis for manufacture or sale of the equipment or software programs without the prior written consent of Anritsu Company.

# DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

**Manufacturer's Name:** ANRITSU COMPANY

**Manufacturer's Address:** Microwave Measurements Division
490 Jarvis Drive
Morgan Hill, CA 95037-2809
USA

declares that the product specified below:

**Product Name:** Synthesized CW / Sweep / Signal Generator

**Model Number:** 690XXB; 691XXB; 693XXB
680XXC; 681XXC; 683XXC

conforms to the requirement of:

EMC Directive 89/336/EEC as amended by Council Directive 92/31/EEC & 93/68/EEC
Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC as amended by Council directive 93/68/EEC

**Electromagnetic Interference:**

Emissions: CISPR 11:1990/EN55011: 1991 Group 1 Class A

Immunity:
EN 61000-4-2:1995/EN50082-1: 1997 - 4kV CD, 8kV AD
EN 61000-4-3:1997/EN50082-1: 1997 - 3V/m
ENV 50204/EN50082-1: 1997 – 3V/m
EN 61000-4-4:1995/EN50082-1: 1997 - 0.5kV SL, 1kV PL
EN 61000-4-5:1995/EN50082-1: 1997 - 1kV L-L, 2kV L-E

**Electrical Safety Requirement:**

Product Safety: IEC 1010-1:1990 + A1/EN61010-1: 1993

Marcel Dubois, Corporate Quality Director

Morgan Hill, CA

JAN 8, 99
Date

European Contact: For Anritsu product EMC & LVD information, contact Anritsu LTD, Rutherford Close, Stevenage Herts, SG1 2EF UK, (FAX 44-1438-740202)

# *Safety Symbols*

To prevent the risk of personal injury or loss related to equipment malfunction, Anritsu Company uses the following symbols to indicate safety-related information. For your own safety, please read the information carefully BEFORE operating the equipment.

**WARNING**

WARNING indicates a hazard. It calls attention to a procedure that could result in personal injury or loss of life if not performed properly. Do not proceed beyond a WARNING notice until the indicated conditions are fully understood and met.

**CAUTION**

CAUTION indicates a hazard. It calls attention to a procedure which, if not performed properly, could result in damage to or destruction of a component of the instrument. Do not proceed beyond a CAUTION note until the indicated conditions are fully understood and met.

The instrument is marked with this symbol to indicate that it is necessary for the user to refer to the instructions in the operation manual.

Indicates ground.


Indicates heavy weight equipment.

# *For Safety*

**WARNING**

When supplying power to this equipment, ***always*** use a three-wire power cable connected to a three-wire power line outlet. If power is supplied without grounding the equipment in this manner, there is a risk of receiving a severe or fatal electric shock.

**WARNING**

Before changing the fuse, ***always*** remove the power cord from the power outlet. There is the risk of receiving a fatal electric shock if the fuse is replaced with the power cord connected.

***Always*** use a new fuse of the type and rating specified by the fuse markings on the rear panel of the instrument.

**WARNING**

There are no operator serviceable components inside. Refer servicing of the instrument to qualified service technicians.

To prevent the risk of electrical shock or damage to precision components, ***do not*** remove the equipment covers.


**WARNING**

Use two or more people to lift and move this equipment, or use an equipment cart. There is a risk of back injury, if this equipment is lifted by one person.

**WARNING**

If the equipment is used in a manner not specified by the manufacturer, the protection provided by the equipment may be impaired.

# *Table of Contents*

## *Table of Contents (Continued)*

## *Table of Contents (Continued)*

## *Table of Contents (Continued)*

## *Table of Contents (Continued)*

# *Chapter 1*
# *General Information*

## *Table of Contents*


***Figure 1-1.*** *Series 693XXB Synthesized High Performance Signal Generator*

# *Chapter 1*
# *General Information*

## *1-1 SCOPE OF MANUAL*

This manual provides general information, installation, and operating information for the Anritsu Series 693XXB Synthesized High Performance Signal Generator. (Throughout this manual, the terms *693XXB* and *signal generator* will be used interchangeably to refer to the instrument.) Manual organization is shown in the table of contents.

## *1-2 INTRODUCTION*

This chapter contains general information about the series 693XXB signal generator. It includes a general description of the instrument and information on its identification number, related manuals, options, and performance specifications. A listing of recommended test equipment is also provided.

## *1-3 DESCRIPTION*

The Series 693XXB Synthesized High Performance Signal Generators are microprocessor-based, synthesized signal sources with high resolution phase-lock capability. They generate both discrete CW frequencies and broad (full range) and narrow band sweeps across the frequency range of 10 MHz to 65 GHz. All functions of the signal generators are fully controllable locally from the front panel or remotely (except for power on/standby) via the IEEE-488 General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB).

The series presently consist of seven models covering a variety of frequency ranges and power levels. Table 1-1, on the following page, lists models, frequency ranges, and maximum leveled output.

***Table 1-1.*** *Series 693XXB Models*

| 693XXB Model | Frequency | Output Power | Output Power w/Step Attenuator | Output Power w/Electronic Step Attenuator |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 69317B | 0.01 – 8.4 GHz | +13.0 dBm | +11.0 dBm | +9.0 dBm |
| 69337B | 2.0 – 20.0 GHz | +13.0 dBm | +11.0 dBm | +3.0 dBm |
| 69347B | 0.01 – 20.0 GHz | +13.0 dBm | +11.0 dBm | +3.0 dBm |
| 69367B | 0.01 – 2.0 GHz<br>2.0 – 20.0 GHz<br>20.0 – 40.0 GHz | +13.0 dBm<br>+9.0 dBm<br>+6.0 dBm | +11.0 dBm<br>+7.0 dBm<br>+3.0 dBm | Not Available |
| 69377B | 0.01 – 2.0 GHz<br>2.0 – 20.0 GHz<br>20.0 – 40.0 GHz<br>40.0 – 50.0 GHz | +11.0 dBm<br>+10.0 dBm<br>+2.5 dBm<br>+2.5 dBm | +10.0 dBm<br>+8.5 dBm<br>0.0 dBm<br>–1.0 dBm | Not Available |
| 69387B | 0.01 – 2.0 GHz<br>2.0 – 20.0 GHz<br>20.0 – 40.0 GHz<br>40.0 – 50.0 GHz<br>50.0 – 60.0 GHz | +11.0 dBm<br>+10.0 dBm<br>+2.5 dBm<br>+2.0 dBm<br>+2.0 dBm | +10.0 dBm<br>+8.5 dBm<br>0.0 dBm<br>–1.5 dBm<br>–2.0 dBm | Not Available |
| 69397B | 0.01 – 2.0 GHz<br>2.0 – 20.0 GHz<br>20.0 – 40.0 GHz<br>40.0 – 50.0 GHz<br>50.0 – 65.0 GHz | +11.0 dBm<br>+10.0 dBm<br>+2.5 dBm<br>0.0 dBm<br>–2.0 dBm | Not Available | Not Available |
| **With Option 15B (High Power) Installed** | | | | |
| 69317B | 0.01 – 2.0 GHz<br>2.0 – 8.4 GHz | +13.0 dBm<br>+17.0 dBm | +11.0 dBm<br>+15.0 dBm | +11.0 dBm<br>+11.0 dBm |
| 69337B | 2.0 – 20.0 GHz | +17.0 dBm | +15.0 dBm | +7.0 dBm |
| 69347B | 0.01 – 2.0 GHz<br>2.0 – 20.0 GHz | +13.0 dBm<br>+17.0 dBm | +11.0 dBm<br>+15.0 dBm | +11.0 dBm<br>+7.0 dBm |
| 69367B | 0.01 – 20.0 GHz<br>20.0 – 40.0 GHz | +13.0 dBm<br>+6.0 dBm | +11.0 dBm<br>+3.0 dBm | Not Available |
| 69377B | 0.01 – 50.0 GHz | Standard | Standard | Not Available |
| 69387B | 0.01 – 60.0 GHz | Standard | Standard | Not Available |

Note: In models with Option 22 that have a high-end frequency of ≤20 GHz, rated output power is reduced by 1 dB
In models with Option 22 that have a high-end frequency of >20 GHz, rated output power is reduced by 2 dB.

## 1-4 IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

All Anritsu instruments are assigned a unique six-digit ID number, such as “875012.” The ID number is imprinted on a decal that is affixed to the rear panel of the unit. Special-order instrument configurations also have an additional *special* serial number tag attached to the rear panel of the unit.

When ordering parts or corresponding with Anritsu Customer Service, please use the correct serial number with reference to the specific instrument's model number (i.e., Model 69347B Synthesized High Performance Signal Generator, Serial No. 875012).

## 1-5 ELECTRONIC MANUAL

This manual is available on CD ROM as an Adobe Acrobat Portable Document Format (∗.pdf) file. The file can be viewed using Acrobat Reader, a free program that is also included on the CD ROM. The file is “linked” such that the viewer can choose a topic to view from the displayed “bookmark” list and “jump” to the manual page on which the topic resides. The text can also be word-searched. Contact Anritsu Customer Service for price and availability.

## 1-6 RELATED MANUALS

This is one of a four manual set that consists of an Operation Manual, a GPIB Programming Manual, a SCPI Programming Manual, and a Maintenance Manual.

***GPIB Programming Manual*** This manual provides information for remote operation of the signal generator with Product Specific commands sent from an external controller via the IEEE 488 General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB). It contains a general description of the GPIB and bus data transfer and control functions, a complete listing and description of all 693XXB GPIB Product Specific commands, and several programming examples. The Anritsu part number for the GPIB Programming Manual is 10370-10349.

***SCPI Programming Manual*** This manual provides information for remote operation of the signal generator with Standard Commands for Programmable Instruments (SCPI) commands sent from an external controller via the IEEE 488 General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB). It contains a general description of the GPIB and bus data transfer and control functions, a complete listing and description of each command in the 693XXB SCPI command set, and examples of command usage. The Anritsu part number for the SCPI Programming Manual is 10370-10350.

***Maintenance Manual*** The Maintenance Manual supplies service information for all models in the 693XXB series. The service information includes functional circuit descriptions, block diagrams, performance verification tests, calibration procedures, troubleshooting data, and assembly and component removal/replacement procedures. The Anritsu part number for the Maintenance Manual is 10370-10351.

## 1-7 OPTIONS

The following options are available.

**Option 1, Rack Mounting**. Rack mount kit containing a set of track slides (90° tilt capability), mounting ears, and front panel handles for mounting the instrument in a standard 19-inch equipment rack.

**Option 2A, 110 dB Step Attenuator**. Adds a 10 dB per step attenuator with a 110 dB range for models having a high-end frequency of ≤20 GHz. Output power is selected directly in dBm on the front panel (or via GPIB). Rated RF output power is reduced.

**Option 2B, 110 dB Step Attenuator**. Adds a 10 dB per step attenuator with a 110 dB range for models having a high-end frequency of ≤40 GHz. Output power is selected directly in dBm on the front panel (or via GPIB). Rated RF output power is reduced.

**Option 2C, 90 dB Step Attenuator.** Adds a 10 dB per step attenuator with a 90 dB range for models having a high-end frequency of ≤50 GHz. Output power is selected directly in dBm on the front panel (or via GPIB). Rated RF output power is reduced.

**Option 2D, 90 dB Step Attenuator.** Adds a 10 dB per step attenuator with a 90 dB range for modes having a high-end frequency of ≤60 GHz. Output power is selected directly in dBm on the front panel (or via GPIB). Rated RF output power is reduced.

**Option 2E, 120 dB Electronic Step Attenuator.** Adds a 10 dB per step electronic attenuator with a 120 dB range for models having a high-end frequency of ≤8.4 GHz. Output power is selected directly in dBm on the front panel (or via GPIB). Rated RF output power is reduced.

**Option 2F, 120 dB Electronic Step Attenuator.** Adds a 10 dB per step electronic attenuator with a 120 dB range for models having a high-end frequency of ≤20 GHz. Output power is selected directly in dBm on the front panel (or via GPIB). Rated RF output power is reduced.

**Option 6, Phase Modulation (ΦM).** Adds phase modulation capability. The internal FM generator becomes the FM/ΦM generator. (Not available in combination with Option 7.)

**Option 7, Delete AM/FM Generator**. Deletes the internal AM and FM generators. External AM and FM capability remains unchanged. (Not available in combination with Option 6 or 8.)

**Option 8, Internal Power Meter.** Adds an internal power meter that is compatible with Anritsu 560-7, 5400-71, or 6400-71 series detectors. (Not available in combination with Option 7.)

**Option 9, Rear Panel RF Output**. Moves the RF output connector to the rear panel.

**Option 10, User-Defined Modulation Capability.** Provides user-defined waveform capability for complex modulation. Requires a computer/controller (not included). Includes cable and Windows based software. (Not available in combination with Option 7.)

**Option 11, 0.1 Hz Frequency Resolution**. Provides frequency resolution of 0.1 Hz.

**Option 14, Rack Mounting without Chassis Slides**. Modifies rack mounting hardware to install unit in a console that has mounting shelves. Includes mounting ears and front panel handles.

**Option 15B, High Power Output**. Adds high-power RF components to the instrument providing increased RF output power in the 2–20 GHz frequency range. Option 15B is standard in models having a high-end frequency that is >40 GHz.

**Option 16, High-Stability Time Base**. Adds an ovenized, 10 MHz crystal oscillator with $<5 \times 10^{-10}$/day frequency stability.

**Option 17A, No Front Panel**. Deletes the front panel for use in remote control applications where a front panel display or keyboard control are not needed.

**Option 18, mmWave Module Bias Output.** Provides bias output for 54000-xWRxx Millimeter Wave Source Modules. BNC Twinax connector, rear panel

**Option 19, SCPI Programmability.** Adds GPIB command mnemonics complying with Standard Commands for Programmable Instruments (SCPI), Version 1993.0. SCPI programming complies with IEEE 488.2-1987.

**Option 21B, Digital Down Converter**. Replaces the standard Analog Down Converter (0.01 to 2.0 GHz) with a Digital Down Converter (0.01 to 2.2 GHz).

**Option 22, 0.01 to 10.0 MHz Audio Frequency.** Adds frequency coverage below 10 MHz. In models having a high-end frequency of ≤20 GHz, rated output power is reduced by 1 dB; in models having a high-end frequency of >20 GHz, rated output power is reduced by 2 dB.

## 1-8 PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS

Series 693XXB Synthesized High Performance Signal Generator performance specifications are provided in Appendix B.

## 1-9 RECOMMENDED TEST EQUIPMENT

Table 1-3 lists the recommended test equipment for performing the Series 693XXB Synthesized Signal Generator operation verification tests in Chapter 5.

***Table 1-3.*** *Recommended Test Equipment*

| Instrument | Critical Specification | Recommended Manufacturer/Model |
|---|---|---|
| Frequency Counter, with Cable Kit and External Mixer | *Range:* 0.01 to 65 GHz<br>*Input Z: 50*Ω<br>*Resolution:* 1 Hz<br>*Other:* External Time Base Input | EIP Microwave, Inc. Models 538B, 548B, or 578B, with Cable Kit: Option 590 and External Mixer:<br>Option 91 (26.5 to 40 GHz)<br>Option 92 (40 to 60 GHz)<br>Option 93 (60 to 90 GHz) |
| Power Meter, with Power Sensors | *Range:* –30 to +20 dBm (1μW to 100 mW) | Anritsu Models ML2437A or ML2438A, with Power Sensors:<br>MA2474A (0.01 to 40 GHz)<br>MA2475A (0.01 to 50 GHz) |
| Oscilloscope | *Bandwidth:* DC to 150 MHz<br>*Vertical Sensitivity:* 2 mV/division<br>*Horiz Sensitivity:* 50 ns/division | Tektronix, Inc. Model TAS485 |

# *Chapter 2*
# *Installation*

## *Table of Contents*

# *Chapter 2*
# *Installation*

## *2-1 INTRODUCTION*

This chapter provides installation instructions for the Series 693XXB Synthesized High Performance Signal Generator. It includes information on initial inspection, preparation for use, storage, and reshipment, and General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB) setup and interconnections.

**WARNING**

Use two or more people to lift and move this equipment, or use an equipment cart. There is a risk of back injury, if this equipment is lifted by one person.


## *2-2 INITIAL INSPECTION*

Inspect the shipping container for damage. If the shipping container or cushioning material is damaged, retain until the contents of the shipment have been checked against the packing list and the signal generator has been checked for mechanical and electrical operation.

If the shipment is incomplete or if the signal generator is damaged mechanically or electrically, notify your local sales representative or Anritsu Customer Service. If either the shipping container is damaged or the cushioning material shows signs of stress, notify the carrier as well as Anritsu. Keep the shipping materials for the carrier's inspection.

## 2-3 PREPARATION FOR USE

Preparation for use consists of checking that the rear panel line voltage selector switch is set for the correct line voltage and connecting the signal generator to the power source. The following paragraphs provide these procedures along with information about power requirements, warmup times, and the operating environment.

***Power Requirements***

The signal generator accepts 90 to 132 Vac and 180 to 264 Vac, 48 to 440 Hz, single-phase power. Power consumption is 400 VA maximum. The signal generator is intended for Installation Category (Overvoltage Category) II.

**CAUTION**

Before applying power, verify that the unit is set to match the available line voltage and that the installed fuse is of the correct type and rating.

***Line Voltage Selection***

The line voltage selector switch on the rear panel can be set for either 110 Vac or 220 Vac operation (Figure 2-1). When the switch is set to 110 Vac, the 693XXB accepts 90 to 132 Vac line voltage. When the switch is set to 220 Vac, the 693XXB accepts 180 to 264 Vac line voltage. If the selector setting is incorrect for the line voltage available, change it to the correct setting.

Whenever the selector setting is changed, the line fuse must be changed to the correct value for the line voltage selected. Line fuse values for the line voltages are printed on the rear panel next to the fuse holder.

**WARNING**

When supplying power to this equipment, ***always*** use a three-wire power cable connected to a three-wire power line outlet. If power is supplied without grounding the equipment in this manner, there is a risk of receiving a severe or fatal electric shock.

***Power Connection***

Connecting the 693XXB to line power automatically places it in operation (front panel OPERATE LED on). To connect it to the power source, plug the female end of the power cable into the input line voltage receptacle on the rear panel (Figure 2-1). Then plug the male end of the power cord into a three-wire power line outlet.

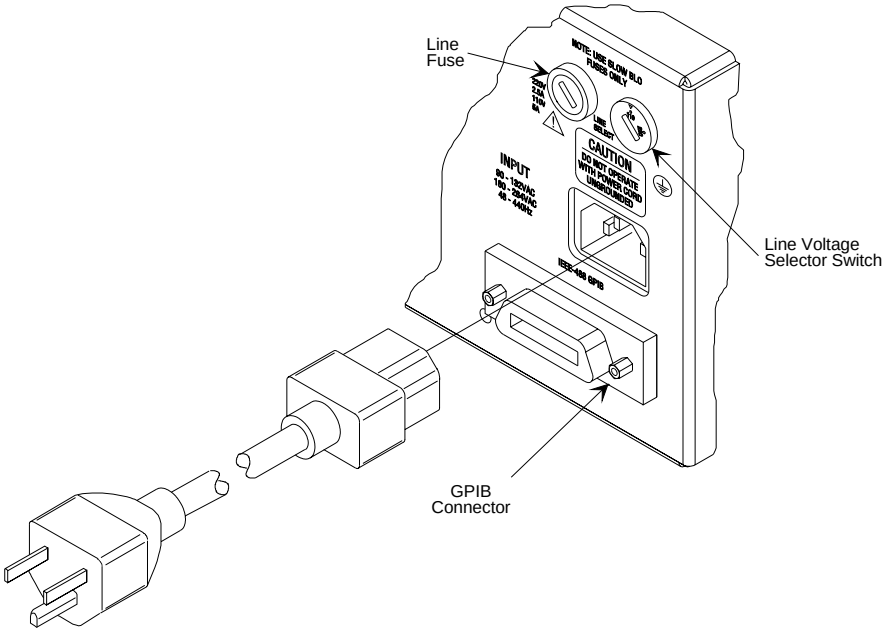



***Figure 2-1.*** *Signal Generator Rear Panel showing Power Connection*

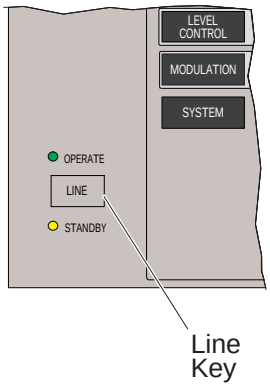
### *Standby Operation*

Whenever the signal generator is not being used it should be left connected to the power source and placed in standby. This keeps the internal timebase frequency reference at operating temperature.

On the front panel, press LINE to switch the 693XXB from OPERATE (green LED on) to STANDBY (orange LED on).

**NOTE**

During standby operation, the fan runs continuously.



***Warmup Time***

**From Standby**–When placing the 693XXB in operation from stand-by, allow 30 minutes warmup to assure stable operation.

**From a Cold Start (0°C)**–The signal generator requires approximately 120 hours (5 days) of warm up to achieve specified frequency stability with aging.

**NOTE**

Instruments disconnected from AC power for more than 72 hours require 30 days to return to specified aging.

***Operating Environment***

The 693XXB can be operated within the following environmental limits.

- **Temperature.** 0°C to 50°C.
- **Humidity.** 5 to 95% relative at 40°C.
- **Altitude.** up to 4600 meters.
- **Cooling.** Internal cooling is provided by forced airflow from the fan mounted on the rear panel.

**CAUTION**

Before installing the 693XXB in its operating environment, ensure that all airflow passages at the sides and rear of the instrument are clear. This is of particular importance whenever the unit is being rack-mounted.

Keep the cooling fan filter clean so that the ventilation holes are not obstructed. A blocked fan filter can cause the instrument to overheat and shut down.

## 2-4 GPIB SETUP AND INTERCONNECTION

The 693XXB provides automated microwave signal generation via the GPIB. The following paragraphs provide information about interface connections, cable requirements, setting the GPIB operating parameters, and selecting the external interface language.

### *Interface Connector*

Interface between the signal generator and other devices on the GPIB is via a 24-wire interface cable. This cable uses connector shells having two connector faces. These double-faced connectors allow for the parallel connection of two or more cables to a single device. Figure 2-1 shows the location of the rear panel GPIB connector.

### *Cable Length Restrictions*

The GPIB can accommodate up to 15 instruments at any one time. To achieve design performance on the bus, proper timing and voltage level relationships must be maintained. If either the cable length between separate instruments or the cumulative cable length between all instruments is too long, the data and control lines cannot be driven properly and the system may fail to perform. Cable length restrictions are as follows:

- No more than 15 instruments may be installed on the bus.
- Total cumulative cable length in meters may not exceed two times the number of bus instruments or 20 meters—whichever is less.

**NOTE**

For low EMI applications, the GPIB cable should be a fully shielded type, with well-grounded metal-shell connectors

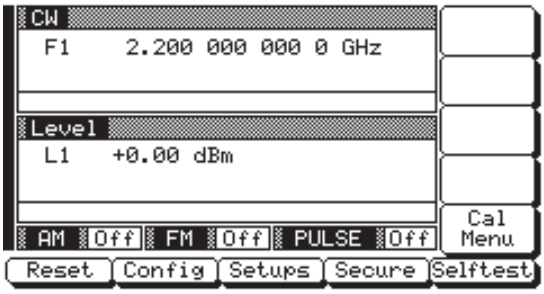
### *GPIB Interconnection*

The only interconnection required for GPIB operation is between the signal generator and the controller. This interconnection is via a standard GPIB cable. The Anritsu Part number for such a cable is 2000-1, -2, or -4 (1, 2, or 4 meters in length).

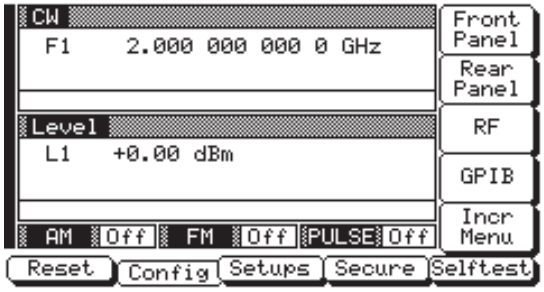
### *Setting the GPIB Address*

The default GPIB address is 5. If a different GPIB address is desired, it can be set from the front panel using the Configure GPIB Menu.

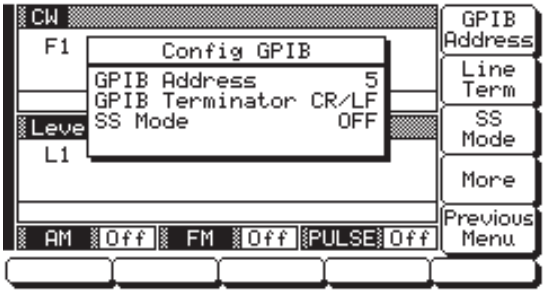
To change the GPIB address, first press the front panel main menu key labeled **SYSTEM**. The System Menu (shown on the following page) is displayed.




Now press the menu soft-key Config. The System Configuration Menu (below) is displayed.




To go to the Configure GPIB menu from this menu, press the menu soft-key GPIB. The Configure GPIB Menu (below) is displayed.




Press the menu soft-key GPIB Address to change the current GPIB address of the signal generator. Enter a new address using the cursor control key or the data entry keypad and the terminator key

Hz
ns
ADRS

The new GPIB address will now appear on the display. The entry must be between 1 and 30 to be recognized as a valid GPIB address.

### *Selecting the Line Terminator*

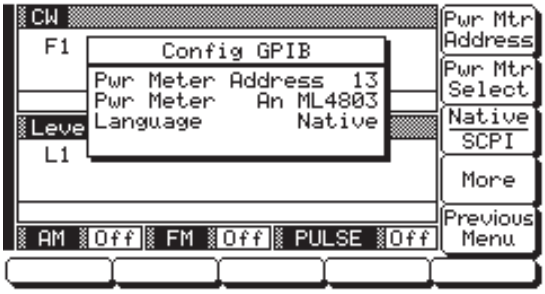
Data is delimited on the GPIB by either the carriage return (CR) ASCII character or both the carriage return and line feed (CR/LF) ASCII characters. Which character is used depends upon the requirements of the system controller. Most modern controllers can use either CR or CR/LF, while many older controllers require one or the other. Consult the controller's manual for its particular requirements.

From the Configure GPIB Menu display, you can select which GPIB terminator to use by pressing the menu soft-key Line Term. This menu soft-key toggles the GPIB terminator between CR and CR/LF. The current selection appears on the display.

### *Selecting the Interface Language*

Series 693XXB Synthesized High Performance Signal Generators can be remotely operated via the GPIB using one of two external interface languages —Native or SCPI (Option 19). The Native interface language uses a set of 693XXB GPIB Product Specific commands to control the instrument; the SCPI interface language uses a set of the Standard Commands for Programmable Instruments commands to control the unit.

The Configure GPIB Menu has additional menu displays. For instruments with Option 19, selection of which external interface language is to be used is made from the first additional menu. From the Configure GPIB Menu display, you can access the first additional menu by pressing More. The First Additional Configure GPIB Menu (below) is displayed.




Press Native/SCPI to select the external interface language to be used. This menu soft-key toggles the language selection between Native and SCPI. The current selection appears on the display.

## 2-5 RACK MOUNTING KIT INSTALLATION

The rack mounting kit (Option 1) contains a set of track slides (90° tilt capability), mounting ears, and front panel handles for mounting the signal generator in a standard equipment rack. The following procedure provides instructions for installing the rack mounting hardware on to the instrument. Refer to Figures 2-2 and 2-3 during this procedure.

***Preliminary*** Disconnect the power cord and any other cables from the instrument.

***Procedure*** Install the rack mounting hardware as follows:

***Step 1*** Using a Phillips screwdriver, remove the screws and the front handle assemblies from the instrument. (For instruments not having front handles, remove the screws and the front top and bottom feet from the instrument.) Retain the screws.

***Step 2*** Remove the four feet from the rear of the instrument. Retain the screws.

***Step 3*** Remove the screws and the carrying handle from the side handle cover. (The two screws fastening the carrying handle through the side handle cover to the chassis are accessable by lifting up the rubber covering at each end of the handle.)

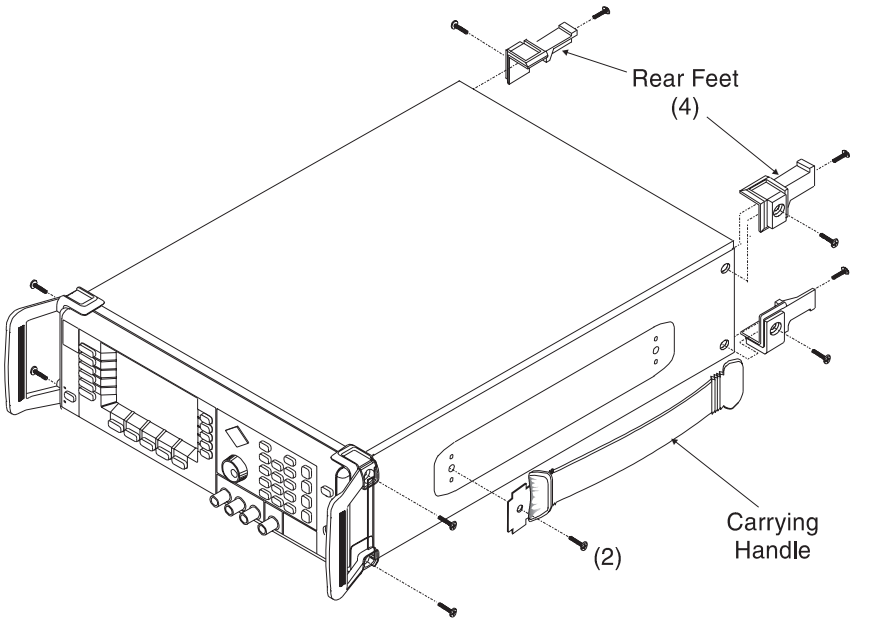



***Figure 2-2.*** *Front Handle, Feet, and Carrying Handle Removal*

**NOTE**

The screws with green heads have metric threads. When it becomes necessary to replace any of these screws, *always* use the exact replacement green-headed screws (Anritsu P/N 2000-560) to avoid damage to the instrument.

***Step 4*** Remove the inner slide assemblies from the outer slide assemblies.

***Step 5*** Place the left side inner slide assembly onto the instrument case with the handle towards the front of the instrument (Figure 2-3).

***Step 6*** Insert two green-headed screws through the holes in the slide assembly behind the handle and into the metric tapped holes in the side of the instrument.

***Step 7*** Insert two green-headed screws through the holes near the rear of the slide assembly and into the metric tapped holes in the side of the instrument.

***Step 8*** Insert the two SAE threaded screws (removed from the feet) through the 90° tabs on the rear of the slide assembly and into the rear panel of the instrument.

***Step 9*** Using the Phillips screwdriver, tighten all screws holding the left side slide assembly to the instrument chassis.

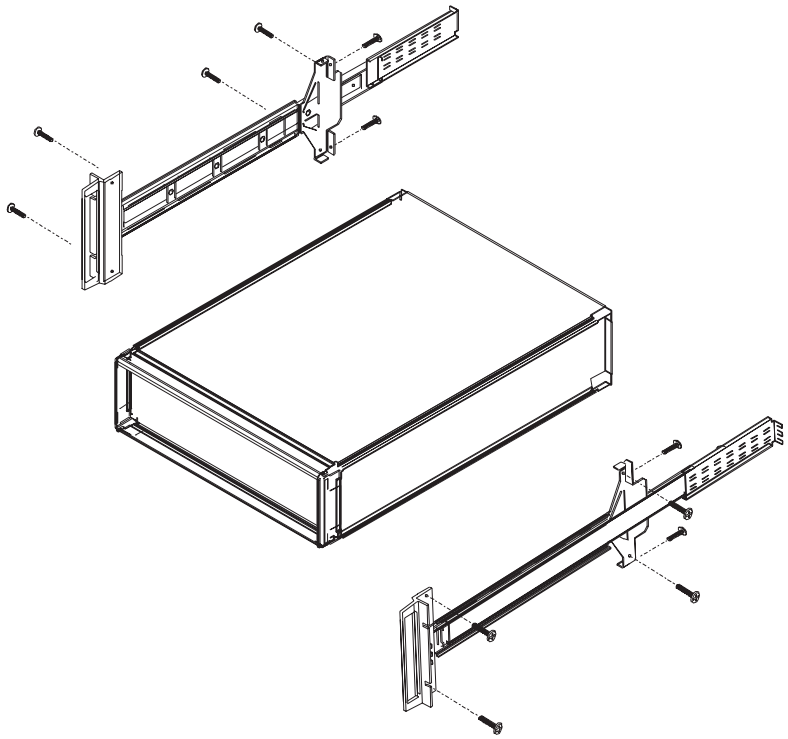


***Figure 2-3.*** *Rack Mounting Hardware Installation*

***Step 10*** Place the right side inner slide assembly onto the instrument case with the handle towards the front of the instrument.

***Step 11*** Insert two green-headed screws through the holes in the slide assembly behind the handle and into the metric tapped holes in the side of the instrument.

***Step 12*** Insert two green-headed screws through the holes near the rear of the slide assembly and into the metric tapped holes in the side of the instrument.

***Step 13*** Insert the two SAE threaded screws (removed from the feet) through the 90° tabs on the rear of the slide assembly and into the rear panel of the instrument.

***Step 14*** Using the Phillips screwdriver, tighten all screws holding the right side slide assembly to the instrument chassis.

***Step 15*** With the appropriate hardware, install the outer slide assemblies onto the equipment rack.

***Step 16*** Lift the signal generator into position. Align the inner and outer slide assemblies and slide the instrument into the rack. Realign the hardware as needed for smooth operation.

**WARNING**


Use two or more people to lift and move this equipment, or use an equipment cart. There is a risk of back injury, if this equipment is lifted by one person.

## 2-6 PREPARATION FOR STORAGE/SHIPMENT

The following paragraphs give instructions for preparing the 693XXB for storage or shipment.

### Preparation for Storage

Preparing the signal generator for storage consists of cleaning the unit, packing the inside with moisture-absorbing desiccant crystals, and storing the unit in a temperature environment that is maintained between –40°C and +75°C.

### Preparation for Shipment

To provide maximum protection against damage in transit, the signal generator should be repackaged in the original shipping container. If this container is no longer available and the unit is being returned to Anritsu for repair, advise Anritsu Customer Service; they will send a new shipping container free of charge. In the event neither of these two options is possible, instructions for packaging and shipment are given below.

***Use a Suitable Container.***
Obtain a corrugated cardboard carton with a 125 kg test strength. This carton should have inside dimensions of no less than 15 cm larger than the unit dimensions to allow for cushioning.

***Protect the Instrument.***
Surround the unit with polyethylene sheeting to protect the finish.

***Cushion the Instrument.***
Cushion the instrument on all sides by tightly packing dunnage or urethane foam between the carton and the unit. Provide at least three inches of dunnage on all sides.

***Seal the Container.***
Seal the carton by using either shipping tape or an industrial stapler.

***Address the Container.***
If the instrument is being returned to Anritsu for service, mark the address of the appropriate Anritsu service center (Table 2-1) and your return address on the carton in one or more prominent locations.

***Table 2-1.*** *ANRITSU Service Centers*

**UNITED STATES**

ANRITSU COMPANY
490 Jarvis Drive
Morgan Hill, CA 95037-2809
Telephone: (408) 776-8300
1-800-ANRITSU
FAX: 408-776-1744

ANRITSU COMPANY
10 New Maple Ave., Unit 305
Pine Brook, NJ 07058
Telephone: (201) 227-8999, 1-800-ANRITSU
FAX: 201-575-0092

ANRITSU COMPANY
1155 E. Collins Blvd
Richardson, TX 75081
Telephone: 1-800-ANRITSU
FAX: 972-671-1877

**AUSTRALIA**

ANRITSU PTY. LTD.
Unit 3, 170 Foster Road
Mt Waverley, VIC 3149
Australia
Telephone: 03-9558-8177
FAX: 03-9558-8255

**BRAZIL**

ANRITSU ELECTRONICA LTDA.
Praia de Botafogo, 440, Sala 2401
CEP22250-040, Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brasil
Telephone: 021-527-6922
FAX: 021-53-71-456

**CANADA**

ANRITSU INSTRUMENTS LTD.
215 Stafford Road, Unit 102
Nepean, Ontario K2H 9C1
Telephone: (613) 828-4090
FAX: (613) 828-5400

**CHINA**

ANRITSU ELECTRONICS (SHANGHAI) CO. LTD.
2F, Rm B 52 Section Factory Building
No. 516 Fu Te Rd (W)
Shanghi 200131 China
Telephone: 21-58680226, 58680227
FAX: 21-58680588

**FRANCE**

ANRITSU S.A
9 Avenue du Quebec
Zone de Courtaboeuf
91951 Les Ulis Cedex
Telephone: 016-09-21-550
FAX: 016-44-61-065

**GERMANY**

ANRITSU GmbH
Grafenberger Allee 54-56
D-40237 Dusseldorf, Germany
Telephone: 0211-968550
FAX: 0211-9685555

**INDIA**

MEERA AGENCIES (P) LTD.
23 Community Center
Kailash Colony Extension
New Delhi, India
Telephone: 91-11-6442700
FAX: 91-11-6442500

**ISRAEL**

TECH-CENT, LTD.
4 Raul Valenberg St
Tel-Aviv 69719
Telephone: (03) 64-78-563
FAX: (03) 64-78-334

**ITALY**

ANRITSU Sp.A
Roma Office
Via E. Vittorini, 129
00144 Roma EUR
Telephone: (06) 50-99-711
FAX: (06) 50-22-4252

**KOREA**

ANRITSU CORPORATION LTD.
8F, Seocho-Dong, Secho-Ku
Seoul, 137-070
South Korea
Telephone: 2-581-6603
FAX: 2-582-6603

**JAPAN**

ANRITSU CUSTOMER SERVICE LTD.
1800 Onna Atsugi-shi
Kanagawa-Prf. 243 Japan
Telephone: 0462-96-6688
FAX: 0462-25-8379

**SINGAPORE**

ANRITSU (SINGAPORE) PTE LTD.
6 New Industrial Road #06-01/02
Hoe Huat Industrial Bldg
Singapore 536199
Telephone: 282-2400
FAX: 282-2533

**SOUTH AFRICA**

ETECSA
12 Surrey Square Office Park
330 Surrey Avenue
Ferndale, Randburt, 2194
South Africa
Telephone: 011-27-11-787-7200
FAX: 011-27-11-787-0446

**SWEDEN**

ANRITSU AB
Botivid Center
Fittja Backe 13A
S145 84 Stockholmn
Telephone: (08) 534-707-00
FAX: (08) 534-707-30

**TAIWAN**

ANRITSU CO., LTD.
6F, No. 96, Section 3
Chien Kuo N. Road
Taipei, Taiwan, R.O.C.
Telephone: (02) 515-6050
FAX: (02) 509-5519

**UNITED KINGDOM**

ANRITSU LTD.
200 Capability Green
Luton, Bedfordshire
LU1 3LU, England
Telephone: 015-82-433200
FAX: 015-82-731303

# *Chapter 3*
# *Local (Front Panel) Operation*

## *Table of Contents*

## *Table of Contents (Continued)*

## *Table of Contents (Continued)*

# *Chapter 3*
# *Local (Front Panel) Operation*

## *3-1 INTRODUCTION*

This chapter provides information and instructions on operating the Series 693XXB Synthesized High Performance Signal Generator using the front panel controls. It contains the following:

- Illustrations and diagrams of the front panel, data display area, and data entry area that identify and describe all front panel controls, inputs, and outputs.
- An annotated diagram of the menu display format showing where the current frequency, power, and modulation information is displayed.
- Instructions for performing signal generator operations; namely, frequency and frequency sweep, power level and power sweep, signal modulation, system configuration, and saving and recalling instrument setups.

## 3-2 FRONT PANEL LAYOUT

The 693XXB front panel is divided into two main areas—the data display area and the data entry area. The following paragraphs provide a brief description of the front panel controls, inputs, outputs, data display, and data entry areas as shown in Figure 3-1. Detailed descriptions of the data display and data entry areas are contained in paragraphs 3-3 and 3-4.

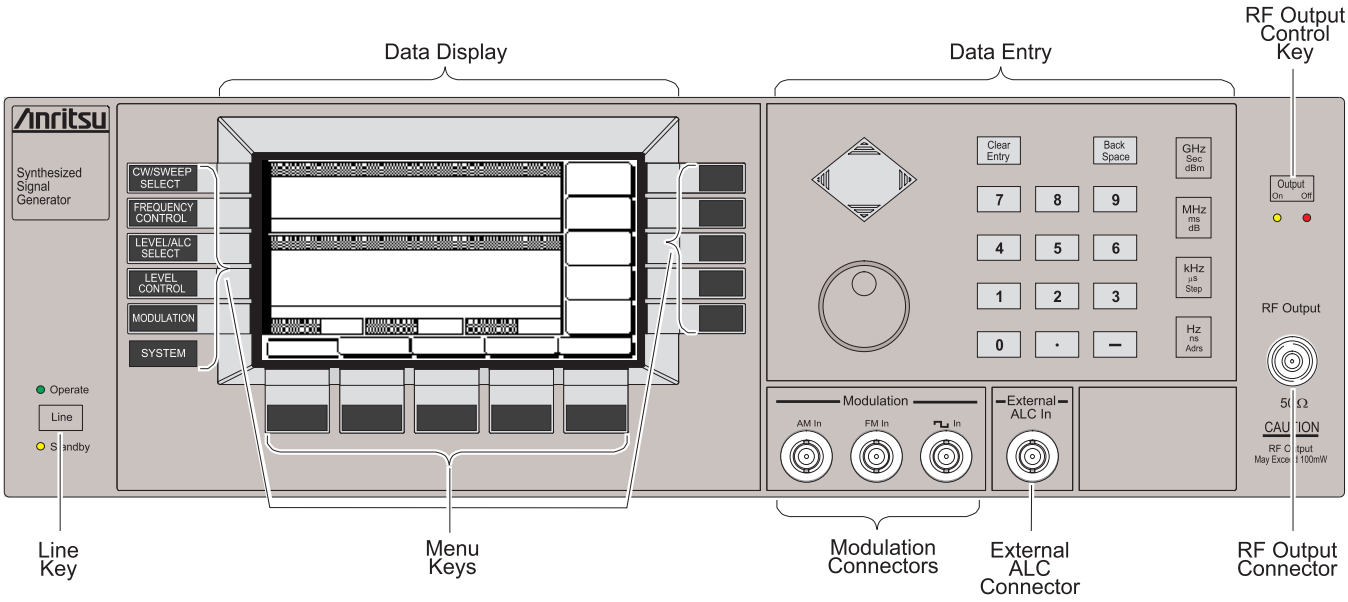



***Figure 3-1.*** *Front Panel, 693XXB Synthesized High Performance Signal Generator*

***Line Key***

The line key provides for turning the signal generator on and off. STANDBY (off) is indicated by an orange LED; OPERATE (on) by a green LED.

***Data Display Area***

The data display area consists of the data display and the surrounding menu keys.

**Data Display**

The data display provides information about the current status of the 693XXB in a menu display format. This includes the operating mode of the instrument, the value of the active frequency and power level parameters, and the modulation status.

**Menu Keys**

Menu keys provide for selecting the operating mode, parameters, and configuration of the signal generator.

***Data Entry Area*** The data entry area consists of data entry keys and controls that provide for (1) changing values for each 693XXB parameter, and (2) terminating the value entry and assigning the appropriate units (GHz, MHz, dBm, etc.).

***RF Output Control Key*** The RF output control key provides for turning the RF output power on and off. OUTPUT OFF is indicated by a red LED; OUTPUT ON by a yellow LED.

***Connectors*** The front panel has both input and output connectors.

**Modulation Connectors**
The modulation connectors provide for applying external AM, FM/ΦM, or Pulse modulation to the RF output signal.

**External ALC Connector**
The external ALC connector provides for leveling the RF output signal externally using either a detector or a power meter.

**RF Output Connector**
The RF output connector provides RF output from a 50Ω source.

**NOTE**
To prevent power losses due to an impedance mismatch, the mating connector and cable should also be rated at 50Ω.

## 3-3 DATA DISPLAY AREA

The data display area consists of the data display and the surrounding menu keys. The data display is a dot matrix liquid crystal display (LCD) that provides 16 lines of 40 characters each. Information is presented on the LCD in the form of menu displays. The menu keys either select the main menu to be displayed, select a sub-menu of the current menu display, or control a function on the current menu display.

Figure 3-2 shows the format of the menu display and identifies the display elements. It also shows the placement of the menu keys in relation to the display. The paragraphs that follow provide descriptions of the menu display elements and the menu keys.

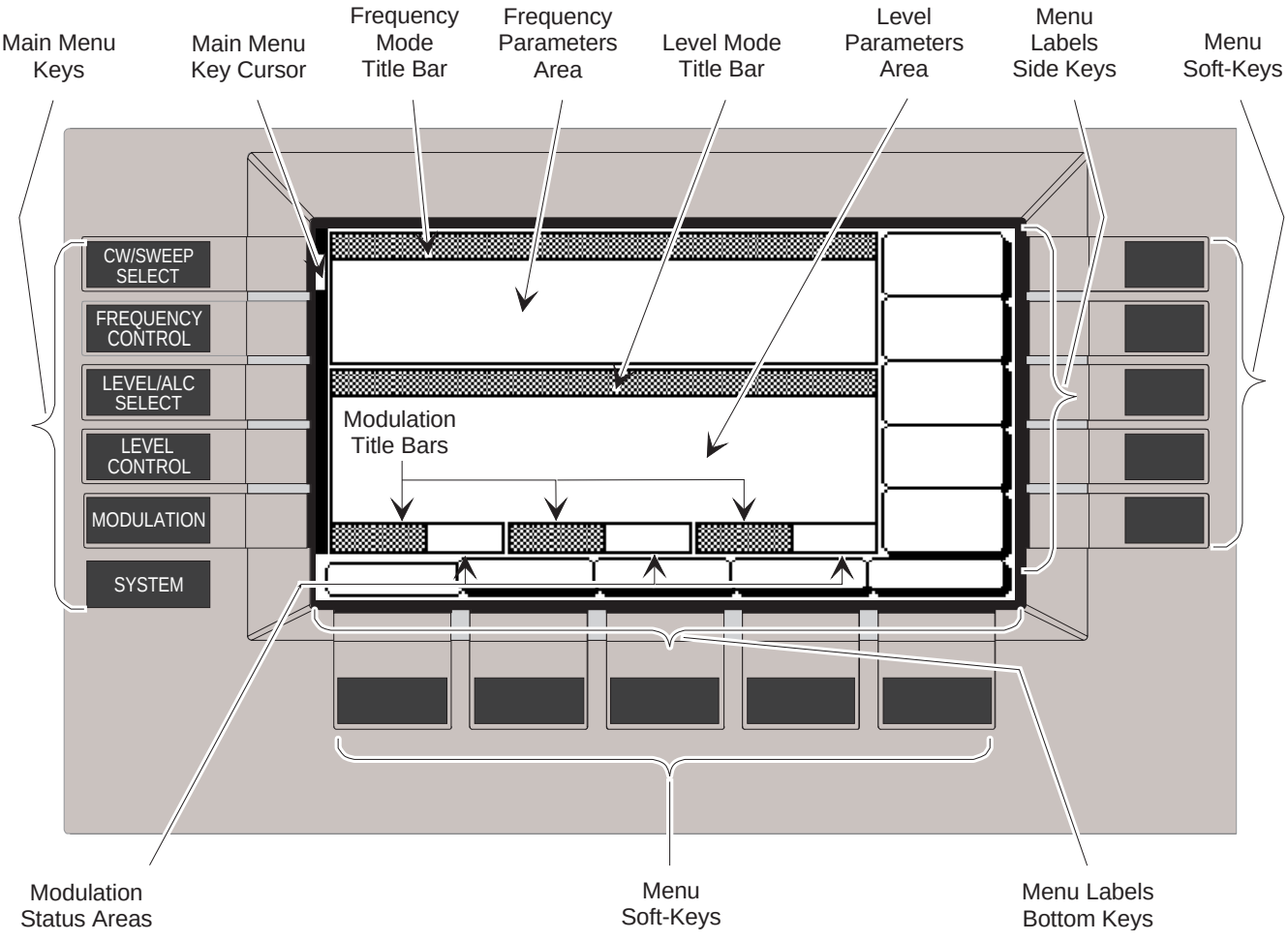



***Figure 3-2.*** *Front Panel Data Display Area*

### *Menu Display Format*

The menu display is divided into specific areas that show the frequency, power level, and modulation information for the current instrument setup. Menu labels for the current menu's soft-keys appear along the bottom and right side of the display.

**Title Bars**
A shaded title bar identifies each parameter area. Mode information is displayed in reverse video on the title bars.

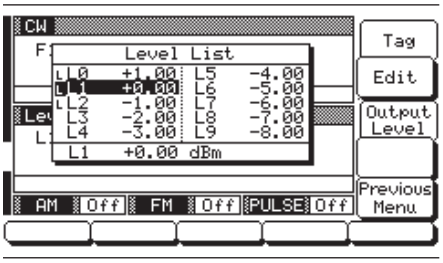
- **Frequency Mode Title Bar**—The current frequency mode (CW, Analog Sweep, Step Sweep, Manual Sweep, or List Sweep) appears on the left side of the bar. In analog, step, and list sweep mode, the type of sweep trigger appears on the right side.
- **Level Mode Title Bar**—The current power level mode (Level or Level Sweep) appears on the left side of the bar. In a level sweep mode, the type of sweep trigger appears on the right side of the bar.
- **Modulation Title Bars**—Each type of signal modulation (AM, FM/ΦM, and Pulse) has a separate title bar on the display.

**Parameter Areas**
The parameter areas show the frequency, power level, and modulation information for the current 693XXB setup.

- **Frequency Parameters Area**—The current CW frequency in GHz, the start and stop frequencies of the current frequency sweep range in GHz, the current list index and frequency, or the start and stop indexes for the list sweep are displayed in this area.
- **Power Level Parameters Area**—The current power level in dBm or mV, or the start and stop levels of the current power level sweep range in dBm or mV are displayed in this area.
- **Modulation Status Areas**—These areas display Int, Ext, or Off to indicate the status of signal modulation for the current setup.

**Menu Labels**
Each of the menu soft-keys, located below and to the right of the display, has a corresponding menu label area on the display. These labels identify the function of the soft-keys for the current menu display. In

most cases, when a soft-key is pressed, its menu label changes appearance to visually show the On/Off condition.




**Window Display**
A window display that overlays a portion of the current menu display is used to (1) show the parameter being edited; (2) display selection lists of preset frequencies, power levels, markers, etc.; (3) show the modulation and system configuration choices and current selections; or (4) show self-test error messages. A typical window display is shown on the left.

***Menu Keys***

As shown in Figure 3-2, there are two types of menu keys that surround the data display—main menu keys and menu soft-keys. The main menu keys are positioned to the left of the data display. The menu soft-keys are located at the bottom and to the right of the data display.


**Main Menu Keys**
Each of the main menu keys, shown on the left, selects a main (top-level) menu display. These menus let you select the operating mode, operating parameters, and configuration of the instrument. A brief functional description of each main menu follows.

- **CW/SWEEP SELECT**—This menu lets you select between CW, Analog, Step, Manual, and List Sweep frequency modes.
- **FREQUENCY CONTROL**—In CW frequency mode, this menu lets you select the CW frequency parameter (F0-F9 or M0-M9) to use. In the Analog, Step, or Manual Sweep frequency mode, this menu lets you select the sweep range parameters (Full, F1-F2, F3-F4, F5-dF, or F6-dF) to use. In Analog or Step Sweep frequency mode, the menu also lets you select up to 20 independent, pre-settable frequency markers.
- **LEVEL/ALC SELECT**—This menu lets you select power level and ALC modes (Level, Level Sweep, Level Offset, ALC on or off, internal or external ALC, ALC/attenuator decoupling, ALC slope, and user level flatness correction).
- **LEVEL CONTROL**—In Level mode, this menu lets you select the level parameter (L0-L9) to use for a CW frequency or a fre-

quency sweep. In the Level Sweep mode, this menu lets you select the power sweep range parameters to use.

- **MODULATION**—This menu provides you with access to sub-menus that let you select the type of signal modulation (AM, FM, ΦM, or Pulse) and control the option settings for each type.
- **SYSTEM**—This menu provides you with access to sub-menus that let you (1) reset the instrument to factory-selected default values; (2) configure the front panel, rear panel, RF, and GPIB; (3) set incremental sizes for editing frequency, power level, and time parameters; (4) save or recall instrument setups; (5) disable front panel data display; (6) perform instrument self-test; and (7) perform reference oscillator calibration.

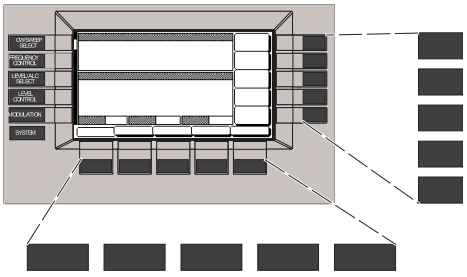
**Main Menu Key Cursor**

With the exception of the **SYSTEM** key, when any main menu key is pressed, the main menu that is displayed contains a cursor positioned adjacent to the pressed key (Figure 3-2). The cursor is displayed on all sub-menus of the current menu until a different main menu key is pressed.

When the **SYSTEM** key is pressed, the System menu is displayed. The System menu and its sub-menus do *not* contain a main menu key cursor.

**Menu Soft-Keys**

As shown on the left, five menu soft-keys are located below the data display and five menu soft-keys are located to the right of the data display. In general, the menu soft-keys located below the data display select the mode of operation for the main Frequency, Level/ALC, Modulation, and System menus and the preset parameters for the main Frequency Control and Level Control menus; the menu soft-keys located to the right of the data display either control a function on the current menu display or select an additional sub-menu. Menu labels that identify the current function of each soft-key are shown on the menu display adjacent to the soft-keys.



## 3-4 DATA ENTRY AREA

The value of a selected 693XXB parameter can be changed using the rotary data knob and/or keys of the data entry area. Each element of the data entry area is identified in Figure 3-3 and described in the following paragraphs.

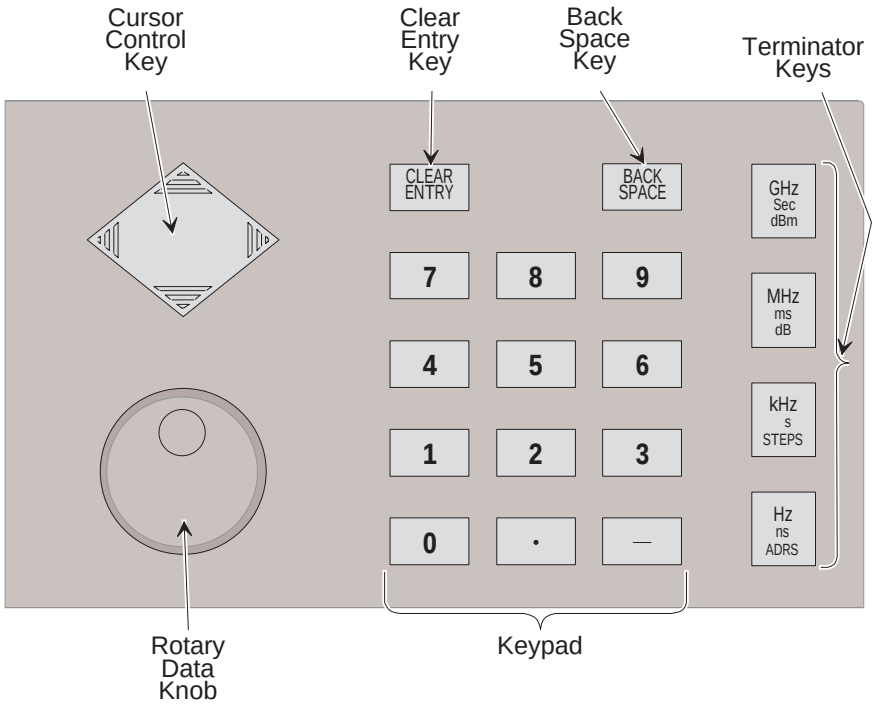



***Figure 3-3.*** *Front Panel Data Entry Area*

**Cursor Control Key**

In general, this diamond-shaped key controls the movement of the cursor on the display. When a parameter is opened for editing, a cursor appears under the open parameter. Each time the < or > pad is pressed, the cursor moves left or right by one digit. The ∧ or ∨ pad can then be used to increase or decrease the value of the parameter. The unit size of the increase or decrease that occurs each time the ∧ or ∨ pad is pressed is determined by the cursor position.

In addition, when editing frequency, power level, and time parameters, the incremental size can be set to a specific value using the system configuration increment menu (paragraph 3-13). Once set and activated, each time the ∧ or ∨ pad is pressed, the parameter's value increases or decreases by the set amount.

**Rotary Data Knob**
The rotary data knob can be used to change the value of a parameter that is open for editing. The cursor is moved under the open parameter using the < and > pads of the cursor control key. Then, by slowly turning the knob clockwise or counter-clockwise the value of the parameter is increased or decreased by the unit size. The unit size is determined by the cursor placement. Turning the knob rapidly changes the value of the parameter in larger steps.

When editing frequency, power level, and time parameters, the incremental size can be set to a specific value using the system configuration increment menu (paragraph 3-13). Once set and activated, each time the knob is turned clockwise or counter-clockwise, the parameter's value increases or decreases by the set amount.

**KEYPAD**
The numeric keypad provides for entering frequency, power level, time, and number-of-steps parameters and GPIB address values. The "–" key functions as a "change sign" key during any keypad entry.

**CLEAR ENTRY Key**
When a parameter is open for editing, the CLEAR ENTRY key is used to clear the parameter entry.

**BACK SPACE Key**
The BACK SPACE key is used to correct keypad data entry errors by deleting the last number, "–", or decimal point entered.

**Terminator Keys**
The terminator keys are used to terminate keypad data entries and change the parameter values in memory. If the entered value is outside the allowable range of the open parameter, an error message will be displayed along with an audible "beep". The terminator keys are as follows:

GHz / Sec / dBm
MHz / ms / dB
kHz / μs / STEPS
Hz / ns / ADRS

**NOTE**

When Linear power level units are selected, use the following terminator keys for power level data entries:

GHz / Sec / dBm for V
MHz /ms / dB for mV
kHz / μs / STEPS for μV

## 3-5 INSTRUMENT START-UP

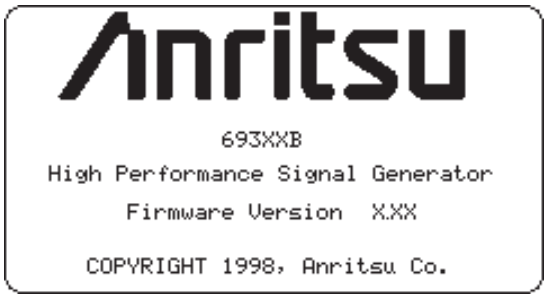
Now that you have familiarized yourself with the layout of the signal generator's front panel controls and data display, you are ready to begin operating the instrument. Begin by powering it up.

### *Powering Up the 693XXB*

Connect the 693XXB to an ac power source by following the procedure in the Installation chapter. This automatically places the instrument in operation (front panel OPERATE LED on).

### *Start-Up Display*

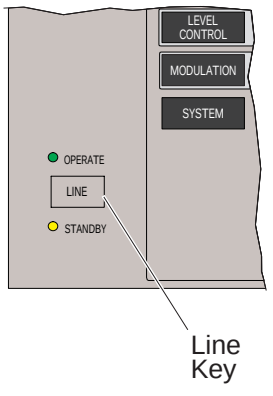
During power up, the message **`Please Wait... LOADING PROGRAMS`** appears on the data display. When all programs have been loaded, the start-up screen (below) is displayed. It provides you with the model number of the signal generator and the revision level of the installed firmware.




The 693XXB then returns to the exact configuration it was in when last turned off.

### *Standby Operation*

Whenever the signal generator is not being used, it should be left connected to the power source and placed in standby. Standby operation provides power to keep the internal time base at operating temperature. This assures specified frequency accuracy and stability when the 693XXB is placed in operation.




**NOTE**

During standby operation, the fan runs continuously.

Press LINE to switch the unit from OPERATE (green LED on) to STANDBY (orange LED on).

**NOTE**

When switching to operate from standby, allow at least a *30-minute warmup* before beginning 693XXB operations.

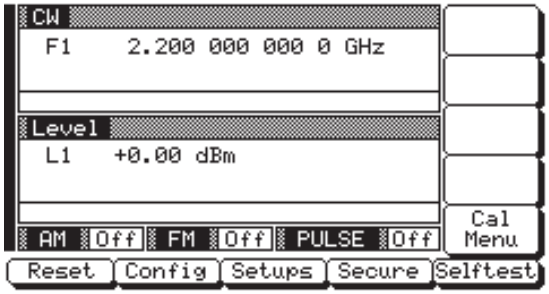
### *Self-Testing the 693XXB*

The 693XXB firmware includes internal diagnostics that self-test the instrument. These self-test diagnostics perform a brief go/no-go test of most of the PCBs and other internal assemblies. If the signal generator fails self-test, an error message is displayed on the data display. Error messages and descriptions are listed in the Operator Maintenance chapter of this manual.

**CAUTION**

During self-test with RF OUTPUT set to ON, the output power level is set to 0 dBm. Always disconnect sensitive equipment from the unit before performing self-test.

You can perform a self-test of the signal generator at any time during normal operation. To perform a self-test from any menu, press **SYSTEM**. Then, when the System Menu (below) is displayed, press Selftest.




### *Resetting to Default Parameters*

You can reset the 693XXB to the factory-selected default parameter values at any time during normal operation. The default parameters are shown in Table 3-1 on the following page.

**NOTE**

Resetting the instrument clears the setup presently in place. If these parameter values are needed for future testing, save them as a stored setup before resetting the signal generator. (For information on saving/recalling instrument setups, refer to paragraph 3-14.)

To reset the signal generator, press **SYSTEM**. When the System Menu (above) is displayed, press Reset.

***Table 3-1.*** *Series 693XXB Reset (Default) Parameters (1 of 2)*

| MODEL NUMBER | FREQUENCY PARAMETERS (GHz) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | F0 | F1 | F2 | F3 | F4 | F5 | F6 | F7 | F8 | F9 | M0 | M1 | M2 | M3 | M4 | M5 | M6 | M7 | M8 | M9 | ΔF |
| 69317B | 3.5 | 2.0 | 8.4 | 2.0 | 5.0 | 8.0 | 8.4 | 8.4 | 8.4 | 8.4 | 3.5 | 2.0 | 8.4 | 2.0 | 5.0 | 8.4 | 8.4 | 8.4 | 8.4 | 8.4 | 1.0 |
| 69337B | 3.5 | 2.0 | 20.0 | 2.0 | 5.0 | 8.0 | 11.0 | 14.0 | 17.0 | 20.0 | 3.5 | 2.0 | 20.0 | 2.0 | 5.0 | 8.0 | 11.0 | 14.0 | 17.0 | 20.0 | 1.0 |
| 69347B | 3.5 | 2.0 | 20.0 | 2.0 | 5.0 | 8.0 | 11.0 | 14.0 | 17.0 | 20.0 | 3.5 | 2.0 | 20.0 | 2.0 | 5.0 | 8.0 | 11.0 | 14.0 | 17.0 | 20.0 | 1.0 |
| 69367B | 3.5 | 2.0 | 40.0 | 2.0 | 5.0 | 8.0 | 11.0 | 14.0 | 17.0 | 20.0 | 3.5 | 2.0 | 40.0 | 2.0 | 5.0 | 8.0 | 11.0 | 14.0 | 17.0 | 20.0 | 1.0 |
| 69377B | 3.5 | 2.0 | 50.0 | 2.0 | 5.0 | 8.0 | 11.0 | 14.0 | 17.0 | 20.0 | 3.5 | 2.0 | 50.0 | 2.0 | 5.0 | 8.0 | 11.0 | 14.0 | 17.0 | 20.0 | 1.0 |
| 69387B | 3.5 | 2.0 | 60.0 | 2.0 | 5.0 | 8.0 | 11.0 | 14.0 | 17.0 | 20.0 | 3.5 | 2.0 | 60.0 | 2.0 | 5.0 | 8.0 | 11.0 | 14.0 | 17.0 | 20.0 | 1.0 |
| 69397B | 3.5 | 2.0 | 65.0 | 2.0 | 5.0 | 8.0 | 11.0 | 14.0 | 17.0 | 20.0 | 3.5 | 2.0 | 65.0 | 2.0 | 5.0 | 8.0 | 11.0 | 14.0 | 17.0 | 20.0 | 1.0 |

| MODEL NUMBER | POWER LEVEL PARAMETERS (dBm) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | L0 | L1 | L2 | L3 | L4 | L5 | L6 | L7 | L8 | L9 |
| 69317B | +1.0 | 0.0 | –1.0 | –2.0 | –3.0 | –4.0 | –5.0 | –6.0 | –7.0 | –8.0 |
| 69337B | +1.0 | 0.0 | –1.0 | –2.0 | –3.0 | –4.0 | –5.0 | –6.0 | –7.0 | –8.0 |
| 69347B | +1.0 | 0.0 | –1.0 | –2.0 | –3.0 | –4.0 | –5.0 | –6.0 | –7.0 | –8.0 |
| 69367B | +1.0 | 0.0 | –1.0 | –2.0 | –3.0 | –4.0 | –5.0 | –6.0 | –7.0 | –8.0 |
| 69377B | +1.0 | 0.0 | –1.0 | –2.0 | –3.0 | –4.0 | –5.0 | –6.0 | –7.0 | –8.0 |
| 69387B | +1.0 | 0.0 | –1.0 | –2.0 | –3.0 | –4.0 | –5.0 | –6.0 | –7.0 | –8.0 |
| 69397B | +1.0 | 0.0 | –1.0 | –2.0 | –3.0 | –4.0 | –5.0 | –6.0 | –7.0 | –8.0 |

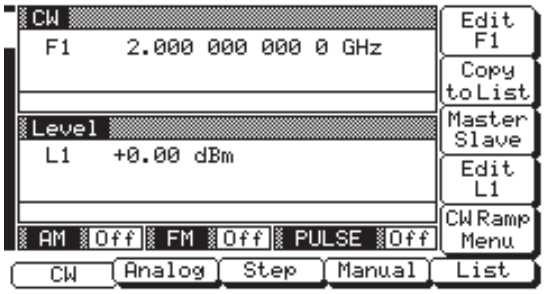
***Table 3-1.*** *Series 693XXB Reset (Default) Parameters (2 of 2)*

| MODEL NUMBER | SWEEP TIME | STEP SWEEP | | LEVEL SWEEP | | LEVEL OFFSET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | DWELL TIME | NUMBER OF STEPS | DWELL TIME | NUMBER OF STEPS | |
| 69317B | 50 ms | 1 ms | 50 | 50 ms | 50 | 0.0 dB |
| 69337B | 50 ms | 1 ms | 50 | 50 ms | 50 | 0.0 dB |
| 69347B | 50 ms | 1 ms | 50 | 50 ms | 50 | 0.0 dB |
| 69367B | 50 ms | 1 ms | 50 | 50 ms | 50 | 0.0 dB |
| 69377B | 50 ms | 1 ms | 50 | 50 ms | 50 | 0.0 dB |
| 69387B | 50 ms | 1 ms | 50 | 50 ms | 50 | 0.0 dB |
| 69397B | 50 ms | 1 ms | 50 | 50 ms | 50 | 0.0 dB |

## 3-6 ENTERING DATA

Before proceeding to the various modes of signal generator operation, you need to know how to enter data from the front panel. Entering data refers to changing a parameter's value by editing its current value or entering a new value to replace the current value. The following instructions describe how to (1) open a parameter, (2) edit its current value, and (3) enter a new value.

A typical 693XXB menu display (below) is used throughout the data entry instructions. At this menu display, you can edit both the CW frequency and the output power level parameters.

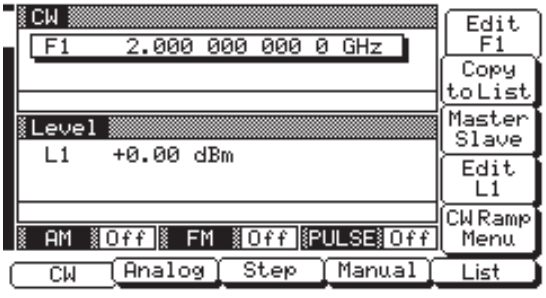



If you wish to follow along on your instrument, you can obtain this same menu display by resetting your instrument (press **SYSTEM**, then press Reset).

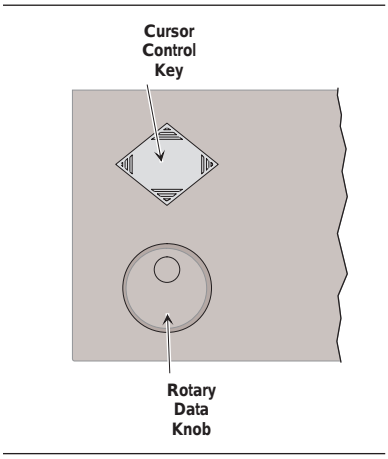
### *Opening the Parameter*

In order for the value of a parameter to be changed, the parameter must first be opened.

To open the frequency parameter from the above menu, press Edit F1. The menu display now changes to show that the menu soft-key Edit F1 has been pressed and that the frequency parameter has been opened. An open parameter is indicated by placing it in a window with a movable cursor under its digits.




Only one parameter can be open at a time. If you press Edit L1 then the frequency parameter will close and the power level parameter will open.




### *Editing the Current Value*

To change the current value of a parameter by editing, you can use either the cursor control key or the rotary data knob.

**Using the Cursor Control Key**

Using the < and > pads of the cursor control key, move the cursor under the digit where you want to begin editing. Then increase or decrease the value of the parameter using the ∧ or ∨ pad of the cursor control key. The unit size of the increase or decrease that occurs each time the ∧ or ∨ pad is pressed is determined by the cursor position.

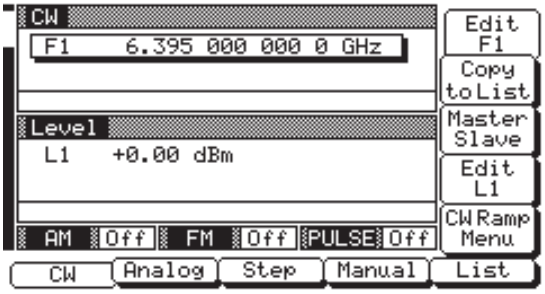
**Using the Rotary Data Knob**

You can also increase or decrease the value of the parameter using the rotary data knob. Once you have positioned the cursor under the digit where you want to begin editing, slowly turn the knob clockwise or counter-clockwise to increase or decrease the value of the parameter by the unit size. Turning the knob rapidly changes the value of the parameter in larger steps.

**Using a Set Increment**

When editing frequency, power level, and time parameters, you can increase or decrease the parameter's value by a set amount each time the ∧ or ∨ pad is pressed or the rotary data knob is turned clockwise or counter-clockwise. For instructions on setting the increment size, refer to paragraph 3-13.

Now, try changing the current value of the CW frequency displayed on your instrument from 2.0 GHz to 6.395 GHz. Use both the cursor control key's ∧ and ∨ pads and the rotary data knob to make the value changes. When you are finished, your menu display should look similar to the example below.

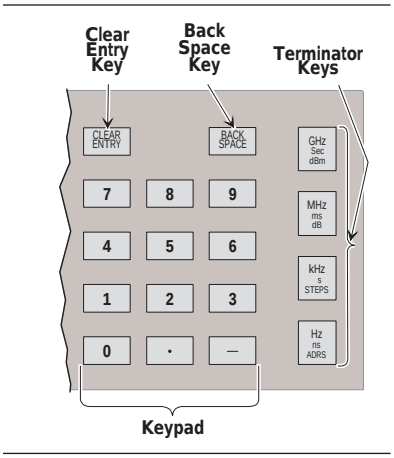



To close the open parameter when you are finished editing , press Edit F1 or make another menu selection.

### *Entering a New Value*

To change the current value of a parameter by entering a new value for the parameter, use the data entry keypad and termination keys.

As soon as you press one of the keys on the data entry keypad, the current parameter display clears for entry of a new value. Enter the new value for the parameter, then press the appropriate terminator key to store it in memory. If the entered value is outside the allowable range of the open parameter, the entry is not accepted and the previous value for the parameter is displayed.




**NOTE**

A frequency entry may be terminated in GHz, MHz, kHz, or Hz; however, it is always displayed on the data display in GHz. A time entry may be terminated in Sec, ms, μs, or ns; however it is always displayed on the data display in Sec.

If you make an error during data entry, either (1) press BACK SPACE to delete the entry one character at a time starting from the last character entered, or (2) delete the entire entry by pressing CLEAR ENTRY. Then, re-enter the correct value.

Now, try entering a new value for the CW frequency displayed on your instrument using the data entry keypad and termination keys.

To close the open parameter when you are finished entering data, press Edit F1 or make another menu selection.

## 3-7 CW FREQUENCY OPERATION

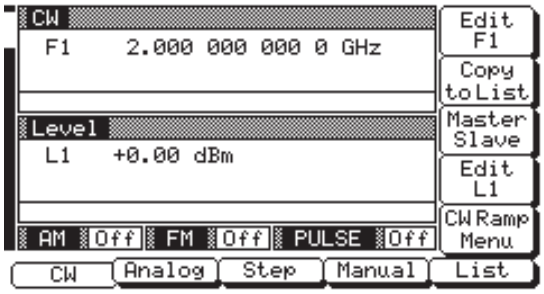
One of the signal generator's major functions is to produce discrete CW frequencies across the frequency range of the instrument. The following paragraphs describe how to place the 693XXB in the CW frequency mode, select a CW frequency and power level for output, and activate the CW ramp. Use the CW Frequency Mode menu map (Chapter 4, Figure 4-2) to follow the menu sequences.

### *Selecting CW Mode*

To place the 693XXB in the CW frequency mode, press the main menu key

**CW/SWEEP SELECT**

At the resulting menu display, press CW. The CW Menu (below) is displayed.




This menu lets you perform the following:

- Select a CW frequency for output.
- Copy the current frequency and power information to the current list index. (Refer to page 3-41 for the list sweep frequency mode operating instructions.)
- Go to the master-slave menu. (Refer to Chapter 7, paragraph 7-2 for Master-Slave mode operating instructions.)
- Select an output power level for the CW frequency.
- Go to the CW ramp menu (set the ramp sweep time and turn the CW ramp on/off).

**NOTE**

When the signal generator is reset, it automatically comes up operating in the CW frequency mode.

***Selecting a CW Frequency***

There are several ways to select a CW frequency for output. You can (1) edit the current frequency, (2) enter a new frequency, or (3) select one of the 20 preset frequency parameters.

**Editing the Current Frequency**

Press Edit F1 to open the frequency parameter, then edit the current CW frequency using the cursor control key or the rotary data knob. To close the open frequency parameter, press Edit F1 or make another menu selection.

**Entering a New Frequency**

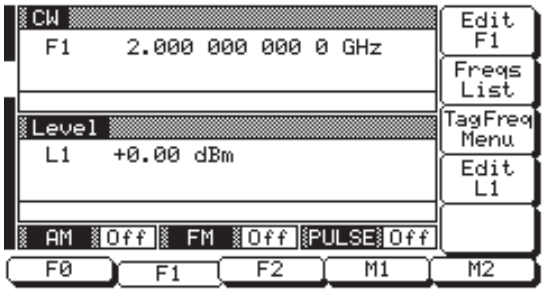
Press Edit F1 to open the frequency parameter, then enter the new CW frequency using the keypad and appropriate terminator key. To close the open frequency parameter, press Edit F1 or make another menu selection.

**Selecting a Preset Frequency**

To select one of the preset frequencies for output, press the main menu key

**FREQUENCY CONTROL**

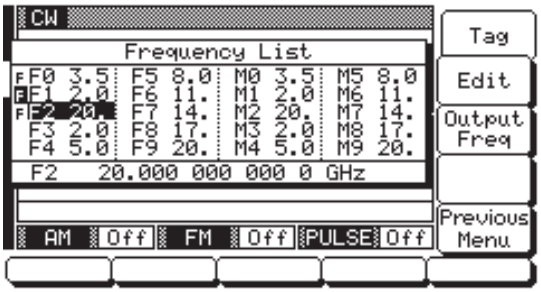
The CW Frequency Control menu (below) is displayed.




This menu lets you perform the following:

- Select preset frequencies F0, F1, F2, M1, or M2 for output.
- Go to the frequency list menu (to tag, edit, or output a frequency from the list).
- Go to the tagged frequencies menu (select a tagged frequency for output).

**Frequency List**–To go to the Frequency List menu (below), press Freqs List. This menu lets you tag, edit, or output a frequency from the list.




Use the cursor control key to select a frequency from the frequency list. The selected frequency is highlighted in reverse video and displayed in full below the frequency list.

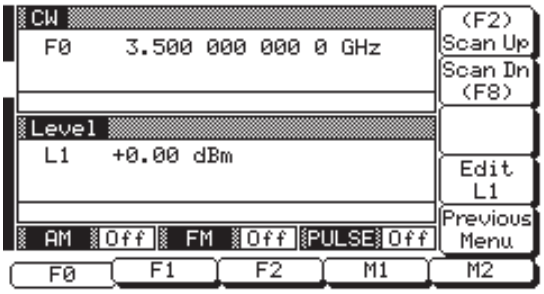
Press Tag to mark a selected frequency (place an **F** in front of it). If the frequency is already tagged, pressing Tag will untag it (remove the **F**). Tagging selected frequencies lets you quickly switch between them using the scan keys of the Tagged Frequencies menu.

Press Edit to edit the selected frequency or enter a new frequency.

Press Output Freq to output the selected frequency. This frequency is output until you select another frequency from the list and press Output Freq. On the frequency list, the output frequency selection is marked by a black square or, if tagged, an **F** highlighted in reverse video.

Return to the CW Frequency Control menu by pressing Previous Menu.

**Scanning Tagged Frequencies**–To go to the Tagged Frequencies menu (below) from the CW Frequency Control menu, press Tag Freq Menu.




This menu lets you select the tagged frequencies for output using the Scan Up and Scan Dn keys.

Return to the CW Frequency Control menu by pressing Previous Menu.

### *Selecting a Power Level*

While in the CW frequency mode, you can edit the current CW frequency output power level or enter a new output power level.

**Editing the Current Power Level**
Press Edit L1 to open the power level parameter, then edit the current power level using the cursor control key or rotary data knob. To close the open power level parameter, press Edit L1 or make another menu selection.

**Entering a New Power Level**
Press Edit L1 to open the power level parameter, then enter the new power level using the keypad and appropriate terminator key. To close the open power level parameter, press Edit L1 or make another menu selection.

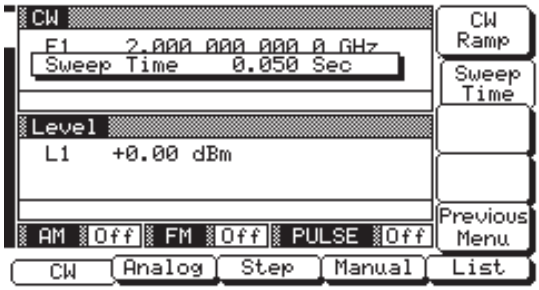
**NOTE**

You can also select any of the preset power levels or a power level sweep for a CW frequency. For instructions, refer to paragraphs 3-9 (Fixed Power Level Operation) and 3-10 (Power Level Sweep Operation).

### *CW Ramp*

When active, the signal generator's CW ramp provides a repetitive 0V to 10V ramp output to the rear panel HORIZ OUT BNC connector and AUX I/O connector. The CW ramp is used to drive a scalar analyzer display.

To go to the CW Ramp menu (below) from the CW menu, press CW Ramp Menu.




This menu lets you set the ramp speed and turn the CW ramp on/off.

To set ramp speed, press Sweep Time. The sweep time parameter opens for editing. Edit the current sweep time using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new sweep time using the key pad and appropriate termination key. The sweep time entered must be in the range of 30 ms to 99 sec. To close the open sweep time parameter when you are done, press Sweep Time again.

Press CW Ramp to turn the CW ramp on. While the CW ramp is on, the message **CW Ramp** appears on the right side of frequency title bar on all CW menus.

Press Previous Menu to return to the CW menu.

## 3-8 SWEEP FREQUENCY OPERATION

The signal generator can generate broad (full range) and narrow band sweeps across the frequency range of the instrument. The 693XXB has four sweep frequency modes—analog sweep, step sweep, manual sweep, and list sweep. Descriptions and operating instructions for the analog, step, and manual sweep frequency modes begin on this page. List sweep frequency mode descriptions and operating instructions begin on page 3-41. Use the Analog Sweep, Step Sweep, Manual Sweep, and List Sweep Frequency Mode menu maps (Chapter 4, Figures 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, and 4-6) to follow the menu sequences.

**NOTE**

In units with Option 21B performing analog sweeps between 0.01 and 2.2 GHz, the sweep is phase-lock corrected as follows. For sweep widths of >25 MHz, phase-lock correction occurs at both the start and stop frequencies and at each bandswitch point. For sweep widths of ≤25 MHz, only the center frequency of the sweep is phase-lock corrected.

### *Analog Sweep Mode*

In analog sweep frequency mode, the 693XXB's output frequency is swept between selected start and stop frequencies. Sweep width can be set from 1 MHz to the full frequency range of the signal generator. Sweep time can be set for any time in the range of 30 ms to 99 sec. The lower frequency limit for analog sweeps is 10 MHz.

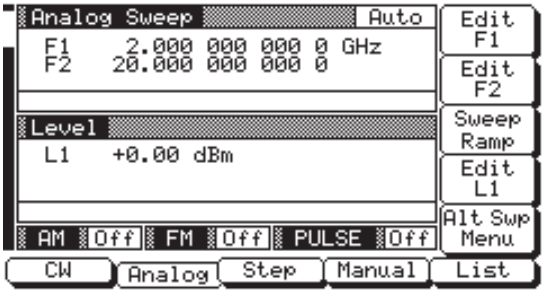
When the sweep width of the analog sweep is >100 MHz, the sweep is phase-lock corrected at both the start and stop frequencies and at each bandswitch point. When the sweep width is ≤100 MHz, only the center frequency is phase-lock corrected.

### *Selecting Analog Sweep Mode*

To place the 693XXB in analog sweep frequency mode, press the main menu key

**CW/SWEEP SELECT**

At the resulting menu display, press Analog. The Analog Sweep Menu (below) is then displayed.

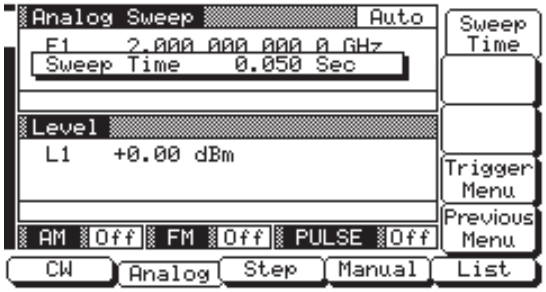


This menu lets you perform the following:

- Select a sweep range (edit the sweep start and stop frequency parameters).
- Go to the sweep ramp menu (set the sweep time and select a sweep trigger).
- Select an output power level for the sweep.
- Go to the alternate sweep menu.

### *Setting Sweep Time*

To go to the Analog Sweep Ramp menu (below) from the Analog Sweep menu, press Sweep Ramp.




This menu lets you set the sweep time and go to the trigger menu.

To open the sweep time parameter for editing, press Sweep Time. Edit the current sweep time using the cursor control key or the rotary data knob or enter a new sweep time using the key pad and appropriate termination key. To close the open sweep time parameter once you have set the desired time, press Sweep Time or make another menu selection.

To go to the Analog Sweep Trigger menu from this menu, press Trigger Menu. Sweep trigger is described on the next page.

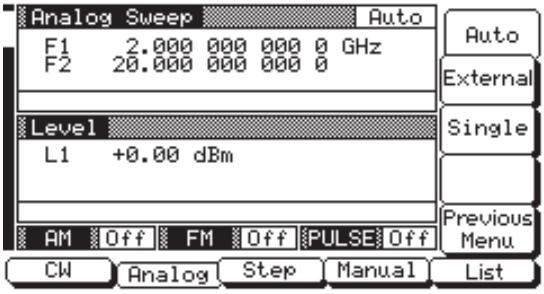
Press Previous Menu to return to the Analog Sweep menu.

### *Selecting a Sweep Trigger*

There are three modes of sweep triggering provided for analog sweep and step sweep—automatic, external, and single. The sweep trigger is selectable from the trigger menu. The following is a description of each mode.

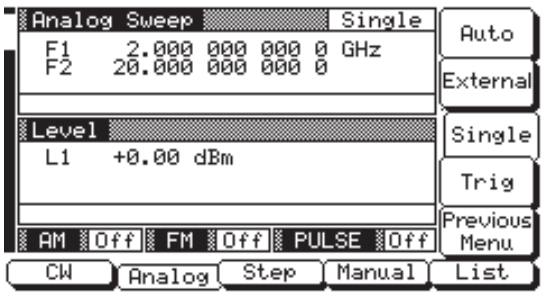
- **Auto (Automatic)**–The sweep continually sweeps from its start frequency to its stop frequency with optimal retrace time.
- **External**–The sweep recurs when triggered by an external TTL-compatible clock pulse to the rear panel AUX I/O connector.
- **Single**–A single sweep starts when the trigger key is pressed. If a sweep is in progress when the key is pressed, it aborts and resets.

To go to the Sweep Trigger menu (below) from the Analog Sweep Ramp menu, press Trigger Menu.




To select a sweep trigger mode, press its menu soft-key. A message showing the sweep trigger mode selected appears on the right side of frequency title bar. When you are finished, press Previous Menu to return to the Analog Sweep Ramp menu.

If you select the single sweep trigger mode, the menu display adds the menu soft-key Trig. Pressing Trig starts a single sweep. If a single sweep is in progress, pressing Trig causes the sweep to abort and reset.



### Step Sweep Mode

In step sweep frequency mode, the output frequency changes in discrete, synthesized steps between selected start and stop frequencies. Step sweeps can be from a low frequency to a high frequency or from a high frequency to a low frequency. Step sweeps can be selected to be linear or logarithmic. Sweep width can be set from 1 kHz (0.1 Hz with Option 11) to the full frequency range of the instrument.

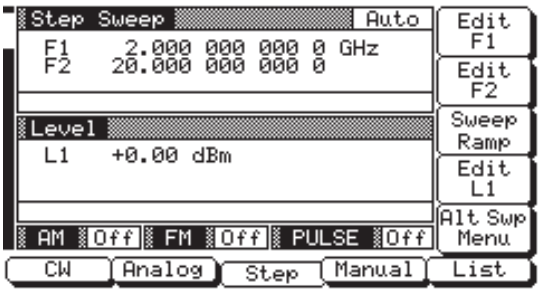
The step size or number of steps between the sweep start and stop frequency, the dwell-time-per-step, the sweep time, and the type of step sweep (linear or logarithmic) and sweep trigger are controllable from step sweep menus.

### Selecting Step Sweep Mode

To place the 693XXB in step sweep frequency mode, press the main menu key

**CW/SWEEP SELECT**

At the resulting menu display, press Step. The Step Sweep Menu (below) is then displayed.




This menu lets you perform the following:

- Select a sweep range (edit the sweep start and stop frequency parameters).
- Go to the sweep ramp menu (set the dwell time-per-step, set the step size or number of steps, set the sweep time, select log or linear sweep, and select a sweep trigger).
- Select an output power level for the sweep.
- Go to the alternate sweep menu.

### Setting Step Size, Dwell Time, and Sweep Time

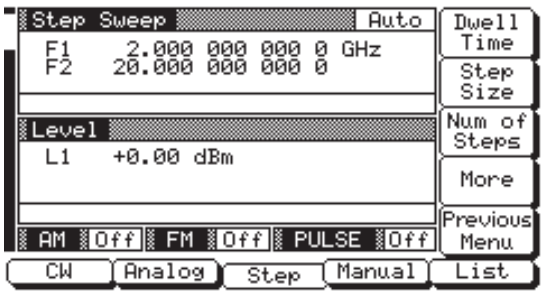
In linear step sweep, the sweep is linearly incremented (or decremented) by the step size from the start frequency to the stop frequency. There are two ways to set the size of each step of the linear step sweep—set the step size or set the number of steps.

The step size range is 1 kHz (0.1 Hz with Option 11) to the full frequency range of the instrument; the number of steps range is 1 to 10,000. If the step size does not divide into the frequency range, the last step is truncated.

In logarithmic step sweep, step size increases logarithmically with frequency and is determined by a logarithmic curve fitted between the sweep start and stop frequencies and the number of steps. The number of steps range is 1 to 10,000.

The dwell-time-per-step of the step sweep can be set for any time in the range of 1 ms to 99 sec. When dwell-time-per-step and step size or number of steps is set, the sweep time equals dwell-time-per-step times the number of steps plus the total phase-locking time for all step frequencies. If sweep time is set, then dwell-time-per-step is the result of the sweep time divided by the number of steps. In this case, the resultant minimum dwell time must be ≥10 ms to allow for phase-locking of each step frequency. The sweep time of the step sweep can be set for any time in the range of 20 ms to 99 sec.

To go to the Step Sweep Ramp menu (below) from the Step Sweep menu, press Sweep Ramp.




This menu lets you set the dwell time, the step size in linear step sweep, the number of steps, and go to the additional step sweep ramp menu (to set the sweep time, select log or linear sweep, and select a sweep trigger).

Press Dwell Time to open the dwell-time-per-step parameter.

Press Step Size to open the step size parameter.

Press Num of Steps to open the number of steps parameter.

**RANGE**

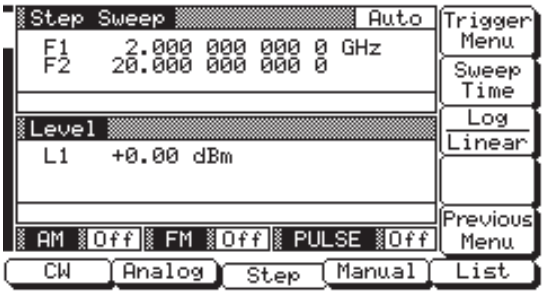
This error message is displayed when (1) the step size value entered is greater than the sweep range, (2) the number of steps entered results in a step size of less than 1 kHz (0.1 Hz with Option 11), or (3) the sweep time entered divided by the number of steps entered results in a dwell time of <10 ms. Entering valid values will clear the error.

Open the parameter you wish to change, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or the rotary data knob or enter a new value using the key pad and appropriate termination key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing its menu soft-key or make another menu selection.

Press More to go to the additional Step Sweep Ramp menu.

Press Previous Menu to return to the Step Sweep menu.

**Additional Step Sweep Ramp Menu**
When you press More, the additional Step Sweep Ramp menu (below) is displayed.




This menu lets you set the sweep time, select logarithmic or linear step sweep, and go to the trigger menu.

To open the sweep time parameter for editing, press Sweep Time. Edit the current sweep time using the cursor control key or the rotary data knob or enter a new sweep time using the keypad and appropriate termination key. To close the open sweep time parameter once you have set the desired time, press Sweep Time or make another menu selection.

Press Log/Linear to select logarithmic or linear step sweep operation. The soft-key label is highlighted (in reverse video) to reflect your selection.

Press Trigger Menu to go to the Step Sweep Trigger menu. The trigger menu lets you select a sweep trigger (previously described on page 3-28).

Press Previous Menu to return to the Step Sweep Ramp menu.

### Manual Sweep Mode

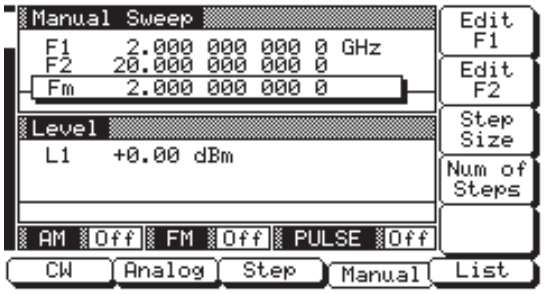
In manual sweep frequency mode, the output frequency can be manually tuned in phase-locked steps between the selected start and stop frequencies using the rotary data knob. As the knob is turned, the current output frequency is displayed on the data display as Fm. The step size or number of steps between the start and stop frequencies are controllable from the manual sweep menu. The step size range is 1 kHz (0.1 Hz with Option 11) to the full frequency range of the instrument; the number of steps range is 1 to 10,000.

### Selecting Manual Sweep Mode

To place the 693XXB in manual sweep frequency mode, press the main menu key

**CW/SWEEP SELECT**

At the resulting menu display, press Manual. The Manual Sweep menu (below) is then displayed.



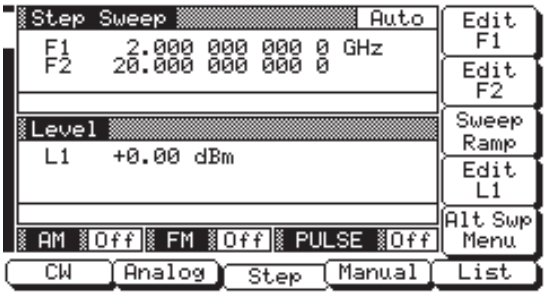

This menu lets you perform the following:

- Select a sweep range (edit the start and stop frequency parameters).
- Set the step size or number of steps (previously described on page 3-30).

### *Selecting a Sweep Range*

Selecting a sweep range involves choosing a start and a stop frequency for the frequency sweep. The sweep range selection process is identical for the analog sweep, step sweep, and manual sweep frequency modes. You can select a frequency sweep range as follows:

- Edit the current start and stop frequency parameter values.
- Enter new start and stop frequency parameter values.
- Select one of the preset sweep range parameters (F1-F2, F3-F4, F5-dF, or F6-dF).




**Editing the Current Start / Stop Frequencies**

To edit the current frequency sweep range, open either the start or stop frequency parameter. In the display above, Edit F1 opens the start frequency parameter and Edit F2 opens the stop frequency parameter.

Edit the open frequency parameter using the cursor control key or the rotary data knob. When you are finished, close the open parameter by pressing its menu edit soft-key or by making another menu selection.

**Entering New Start / Stop Frequencies**

To enter a new frequency sweep range, open either the start or stop frequency parameter (press Edit F1 or Edit F2).

Enter a new frequency using the keypad and appropriate terminator key. When you are finished, close the open parameter by pressing its menu edit soft-key or by making another menu selection.

**RANGE**

This error message is displayed when (1) the analog sweep start frequency entered is greater than the stop frequency, or (2) the dF value entered results in a sweep outside the range of the instrument. Entering valid values will clear the error.

**Selecting a Preset Sweep Range**

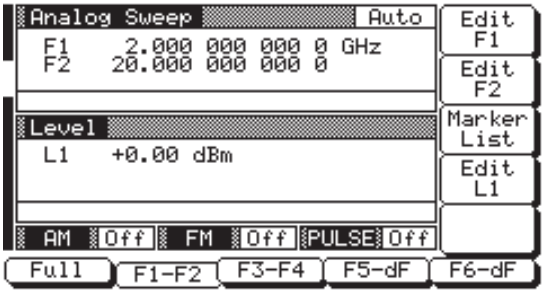
There are four preset sweep range parameters, selectable in the analog sweep, step sweep, and manual sweep frequency modes. The following is a description of each preset sweep range.

- **F1-F2**–provides a frequency sweep between the start frequency, F1, and the stop frequency, F2.
- **F3-F4**–provides a frequency sweep between the start frequency, F3, and the stop frequency, F4.
- **F5-dF**–provides a symmetrical frequency sweep about the center frequency, F5. The sweep width is determined by the dF frequency parameter.
- **F6-dF**–provides a symmetrical frequency sweep about the center frequency, F6. The sweep width is determined by the dF frequency parameter.

To select one of the preset sweep ranges from any sweep frequency mode menu, press the main menu key

**FREQUENCY CONTROL**

The Sweep Frequency Control menu (below) is displayed.




This menu lets you perform the following:

- Select a full range sweep (Fmin–Fmax) or one of the preset sweep ranges for the sweep frequency mode.
- Select the frequency parameters for each preset sweep range.
- Select an output power level for the sweep.
- Go to the marker list menu (*only available in analog and step sweep frequency modes*).

**Setting a Preset Sweep Range**–At the menu, select the sweep range (F1-F2, F3-F4, F5-dF, or F6-dF) that you wish to set. The menu then displays the current frequency parameters for the selected sweep range. Now use the menu edit soft-keys to open the frequency parameters for editing.

Edit the current frequency parameters or enter new frequency parameter values for the sweep range. To close the open frequency parameter when you are finished, press its menu edit soft-key or make another menu selection.

You can set all the preset sweep ranges in this manner.

### *Selecting a Power Level*

While in a sweep frequency mode, you can edit the current output power level or enter a new output power level for the frequency sweep.

**Editing the Current Power Level**
Press Edit L1 to open the power level parameter, then edit the current power level using the cursor control key or rotary data knob. To close the open power level parameter, press Edit L1 or make another menu selection.

**Entering a New Power Level**
Press Edit L1 to open the power level parameter, then enter the new power level using the keypad and appropriate terminator key. To close the open power level parameter, press Edit L1 or make another menu selection.

**NOTE**

You can also select any of the preset power levels for a frequency sweep or a power level step for analog and step sweeps. For instructions, refer to paragraphs 3-9 (Fixed Power Level Operation) and 3-10 (Power Level Sweep Operation).

### *Frequency Markers*

The 693XXB provides up to 20 independent, presettable markers, F0-F9 and M0-M9, that can be used in the analog and step sweep frequency modes for precise frequency identification. Marker frequency accuracy is the same as sweep frequency accuracy. The markers are visible on a CRT display.

The 693XXB generates two types of markers.

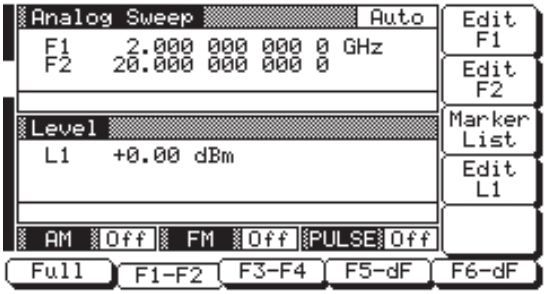
- **Video Marker**–produces a pulse on a CRT display at each marker frequency. The video marker is either a +5V or a –5V pulse available at the rear panel AUX I/O connector. Pulse polarity is selectable from a system configuration menu.
- **Intensity Marker**–produces an intensified dot on a CRT display at each marker frequency. They are obtained by a momentary dwell in the sweep at each marker frequency. Intensity markers are only available in the analog sweep frequency mode at sweep times of <1 second.

To output markers during a sweep you must first select (tag) the marker frequencies from the Marker List menu, then turn on the marker output.

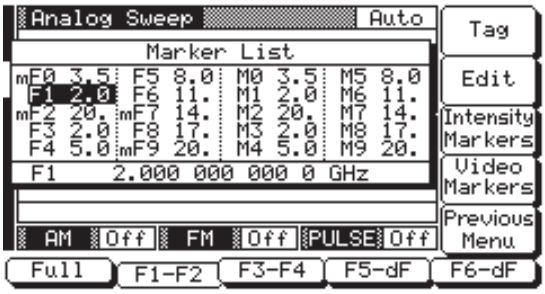
To go to the Marker List menu from an analog or step sweep frequency menu, press

**FREQUENCY CONTROL**

The Sweep Frequency Control menu (below) is displayed.




To go to the Marker List menu from this menu, press Marker List. The Marker List menu (next page) is displayed. This menu lets you tag or edit marker list frequencies and turn the markers on/off.




Use the cursor control key to select a frequency parameter from the marker list. The selected frequency parameter is highlighted in reverse video and displayed in full below the marker list.

**Editing a Marker List Frequency**

If you want to change a selected marker list frequency parameter's value, press Edit. This opens the frequency parameter and lets you edit the current frequency or enter a new frequency.

**Tagging a Marker List Frequency**

Only frequencies on the marker list that have been tagged can be output as markers during a sweep. Press Tag to tag a selected frequency parameter (place an **m** in front of it). If a frequency parameter is already tagged, pressing Tag will untag it (remove the **m**).

**Activating Markers**

The soft-keys Video Markers and Intensity Markers toggle the markers on and off.

**Video Markers**–To output the tagged marker frequencies as video markers during an analog or step sweep, press Video Markers. Video markers will be displayed on the CRT for all tagged marker frequencies that are within the sweep frequency range.

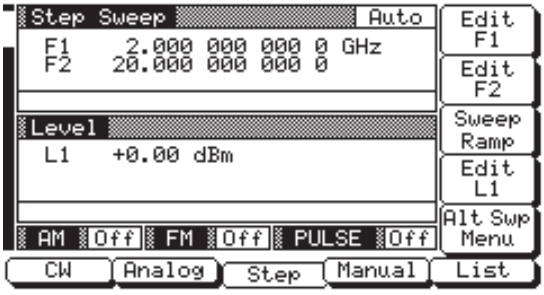
**Intensity Markers**–*(only available in analog sweep frequency mode)* To output the tagged marker frequencies as intensity markers during an analog sweep, press Intensity Markers. Intensity markers will be displayed on the CRT for all tagged marker frequencies that are within the analog sweep frequency range.

Press Previous Menu to return to the Sweep Frequency Control menu.

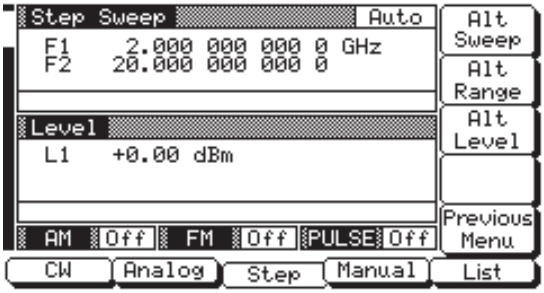
### Selecting Alternate Sweep Mode

In alternate sweep frequency mode, the 693XXB's output frequency sweeps alternately between any two sweep ranges in analog sweep or any two sweep ranges in step sweep. The process of selecting and activating the alternate sweep is identical for both analog sweep and step sweep frequency modes.

To select the alternate sweep mode for analog sweeps, start with the Analog Sweep Menu display; to select the alternate sweep mode for step sweeps, start with the Step Sweep Menu display (below).




To go to the Alternate Sweep menu (below) from the Step Sweep menu, press Alt Swp Menu.



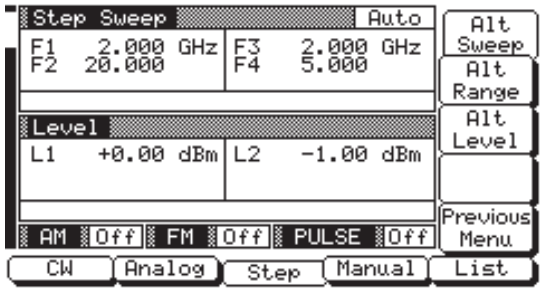

This menu lets you perform the following:

- Turn the alternate sweep mode on/off.
- Go to the alternate range menu to select a sweep range for the alternate sweep.
- Go to the alternate level menu to select a power level for the alternate sweep.

**Activating the Alternate Sweep**

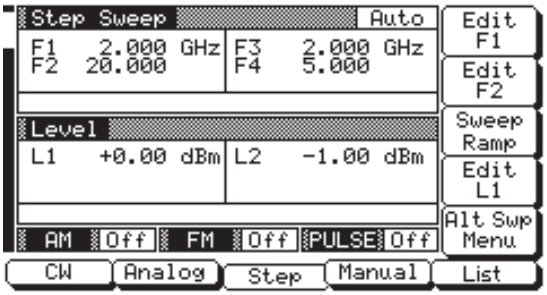
The Alternate Sweep menu soft-key Alt Sweep toggles the alternate sweep mode on and off.

Press Alt Sweep to turn on the alternate sweep mode. Notice that the Alternate Sweep menu (on the following page) changes to show that the alternate sweep is now active.




Now, press Previous Menu to return to the Step Sweep Menu display (or the Analog Sweep Menu display if operating in analog sweep frequency mode).

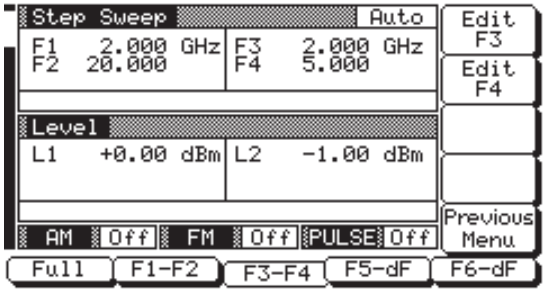
Notice the changes to the Step Sweep Menu display (below). These changes indicate that the alternate sweep frequency mode is active.




Now, press Alt Swp Menu to return to the Alternate Sweep menu.

**Selecting an Alternate Sweep Range**

To go to the Alternate Range menu (below) from the Alternate Sweep menu, press Alt Range.

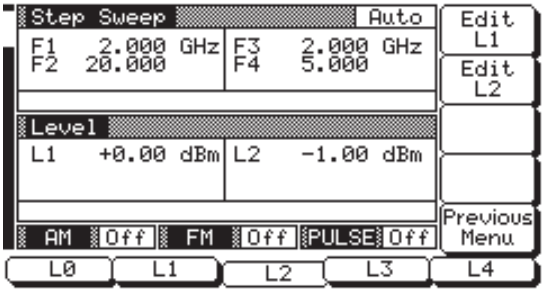



Select the alternate sweep range (Full, F1-F2, F3-F4, F5-dF, or F6-dF). The menu then displays the current frequency parameters for the selected sweep range. If you wish to change a frequency parameter, use the menu edit soft-key to open the parameter, then edit it.

When you are done selecting the alternate sweep range, press Previous Menu to return to the Alternate Sweep menu.

**Selecting an Alternate Sweep Power Level**

To go to the Alternate Level menu (shown below) from the Alternate Sweep menu, press Alt Level.




Select the power level for the alternate sweep range (L0, L1, L2, L3, or L4). The menu then displays the current level parameter for the selected power level. If you wish to change the level, use the menu edit soft-key to open the parameter, then edit it.

A menu edit soft-key is also provided to let you change the power level of the main sweep.

**CAUTION**

Performing alternate sweeps using power levels that cross step attenuator switch points can cause excessive wear on the switches and reduce the life expectancy of the step attenuator.

When you are done selecting the power level for the alternate sweep range and editing the power level of the main sweep, press Previous Menu to return to the Alternate Sweep menu.

### List Sweep Mode

In list sweep frequency mode, the RF output is a step sweep of up to 2000 phase-locked, non-sequential frequencies. Each frequency can have a different power level setting. The list index (0 thru 1999) identifies each frequency/power level set in the list. The list sweep is defined by a list start index and list stop index.

There are four modes of sweep triggering in list sweep—automatic, external, single, and manual. When automatic, external, or single trigger mode is selected, the output sweeps between the specified list start and stop indexes, dwelling at each list index for the specified dwell time. When manual trigger mode is selected, the list start index, list stop index, and dwell time parameter are not used. Instead, the list index is incremented or decremented by using the front panel cursor control key. In manual trigger mode, the list index can also be incremented by using an external trigger input. Each TTL trigger increments the list index by one.

After a reset, the list sweep defaults to manual trigger mode. The data display shows the trigger mode, the list index, current frequency, and current power level. The list index specifies the current location within the list. The current frequency is preceded by the text “Fr”. The current power level is preceded by the text “Lv”. When automatic, external, or single trigger mode is selected, the data display changes to show the trigger mode and list sweep start and stop index values only.

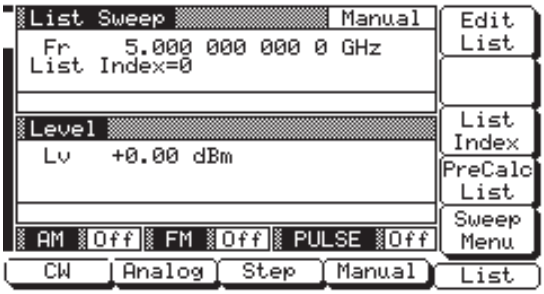
The list of up to 2000 frequency/power level sets is stored in non-volatile RAM to preserve any settings after the instrument is powered off. The list is ***not*** stored with the other setup information in the instrument. After a master reset, the list is reset to its default state of 2000 index entries of 5 GHz at 0 dBm.

### Selecting List Sweep Mode

To place the 693XXB in list sweep frequency mode, press the main menu key

**CW/SWEEP SELECT**

At the resulting menu display, press List. The List Sweep menu (below) is displayed.




This menu lets you perform the following:

- Go to the Edit List menus (edit list index frequency and power level parameters and insert and delete list index entries).
- Edit the list index parameter.
- Calculate all list index frequency and power level settings.
- Go to the Sweep menu (set sweep start index, stop index, and dwell time and select a sweep trigger).

**Editing the List Index**

Press List Index to open the list index parameter for editing. Edit the current list index value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the key pad and any termination key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing List Index again or by making another menu selection.

The List Index soft-key is not the only way to change the list index. In the List Sweep mode with Manual trigger selected, each time the ∧ or ∨ pad of the cursor control key is pressed the list index increments or decrements by one. The List Index soft-key is used if a larger change in the list index is desired. The only time the cursor control key will not change the list index is when a different parameter, such as frequency, power level, etc., is open. The cursor control key will then change the value of the open parameter. Once the open parameter is closed, the cursor control key will again change the list index.

**Performing List Calculations**

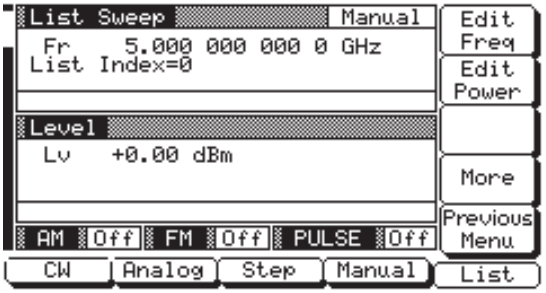
The PreCalc List soft-key initiates a process that examines every index in the list and performs all the calculations necessary to set the frequency and power levels. The soft-key does *not* have to be pressed every time the list changes. The instrument will perform the calculations to set the frequency and power levels as it performs the initial list sweep. This causes the initial list sweep to take longer than each subsequent sweep. Using the PreCalc List soft-key lets the initial list sweep be as fast as each subsequent sweep. The calculations are stored in volatile RAM and are lost at instrument power-off.

Press PreCalc List to perform list calculations. The soft-key image depresses to show that calculations are in progress. When the calculations are completed, the soft-key returns to normal appearance.

***Editing the List***

List editing consists of editing list index frequency and power level parameters and inserting and deleting list index entries.

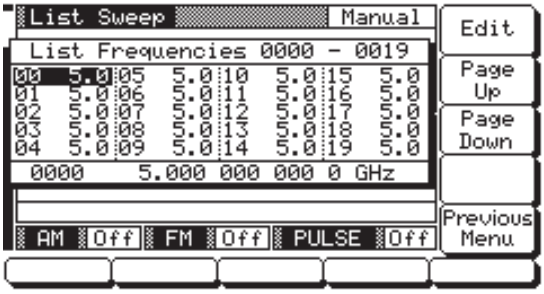
To go to the Edit List menu (below) from the List Sweep menu, press Edit List.




This menu lets you perform the following:

- Go to the List Frequency Edit menu (edit list index frequency parameters).
- Go to the List Power Edit menu (edit list index power level parameters).
- Go to the additional Edit List menu (insert and delete list index entries).

**List Frequency Edit**–to go to the List Frequency Edit menu (below), press Edit Freq. This menu lets you scroll through the list frequencies and edit selected frequencies.



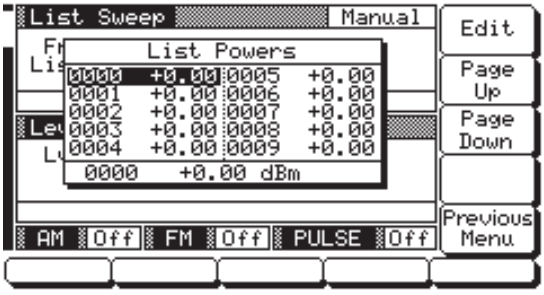

The menu displays a total of 20 frequencies. The index range of the displayed frequencies is shown at the top of the list. Use the cursor control key to select a frequency from the list. The selected frequency is highlighted in reverse video and displayed in full below the frequency list.

Press Edit to edit the highlighted frequency or enter a new frequency.

Press Page Up to scroll the displayed frequencies to the next 20 in the list. Press Page Down to scroll the displayed frequencies to the previous 20 in the list.

Press Previous Menu to return to the Edit List menu.

**List Power Edit**–to go to the List Power Edit menu (below) from the Edit List menu, press Edit Power. This menu lets you scroll through the list power levels and edit selected power levels.




The menu displays a total of 10 power levels. Use the cursor control key to select a power level from the list. The selected power level is highlighted in reverse video and displayed in full below the power level list.

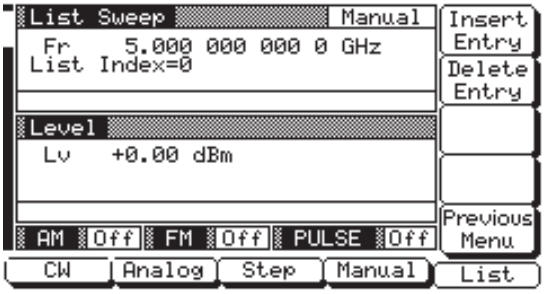
Press Edit to edit the highlighted power level or enter a new power level.

Press Page Up to scroll the displayed power levels to the next 10 in the list. Press Page Down to scroll the displayed power levels to the previous 10 in the list.

Press Previous Menu to return to the Edit List menu.

**Additional Edit List Menu**

At the Edit List menu, press More to go to the additional Edit List menu (below).




This menu lets you insert and delete entries from the list.

Press Insert Entry to insert the default frequency (5 GHz) and power level (0 dBm) at the current list index.

**NOTE**

Because the list size is fixed, inserting a new index will cause the last index to be lost. Whatever frequency and power level are at list index 1999 will be deleted and cannot be recovered.

Press Delete Entry to delete the current list index.

**NOTE**

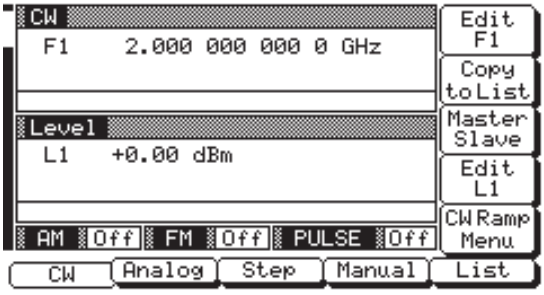
Delete entry cannot be undone. Once a list index is deleted, the only recovery is to re-enter the deleted frequency and power level.

Press Previous Menu to return to the main Edit List menu.

**Copying Data from the CW Menu**
An easy method of entering frequency and power level information into the current list index is to copy the data from the CW menu.

First, go to the main List Sweep menu and press the List Index soft-key to open the list index parameter. Then, select the list index that you want the data to be added to.

Next, press the CW soft-key at the bottom of the display. The CW menu (below) is displayed.




Use the Edit F1 and Edit L1 soft-keys to set the frequency and power level to the values you wish to enter into the current list index.

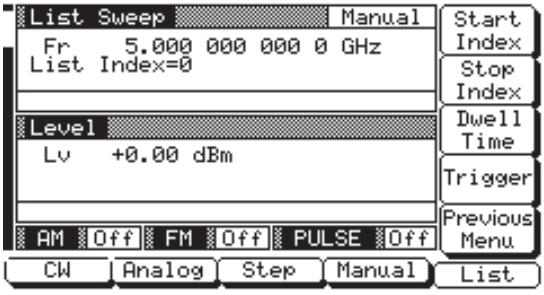
Press the Copy to List soft-key to copy the data to the current list index.

Once the frequency and power level information has been entered into the current list index, the list index is incremented by one.

***Selecting a List Sweep Range***

Selecting a Sweep Range involves choosing a start index and a stop index for the list sweep.

To go to the Sweep menu (below) from the main List Sweep menu, press Sweep Menu.




This menu lets you select a list sweep range, set the dwell-time-per-step, and go to the trigger menu.

Press Start Index to open the list sweep start index parameter.

Press Stop Index to open the list sweep stop index parameter.

Press Dwell Time to open the dwell-time-per-step parameter.

Open the parameter you wish to change, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the key pad and appropriate termination key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing its menu soft-key or by making another menu selection.

To go to the List Sweep Trigger menu from this menu, press Trigger. The trigger menu lets you select a list sweep trigger.

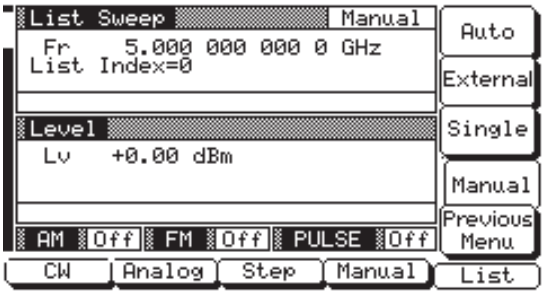
Press Previous Menu to return to the main List Sweep menu.

### *Selecting a List Sweep Trigger*

There are four modes of sweep triggering in list sweep frequency mode, each selectable from the trigger menu. The following is a description of each mode.

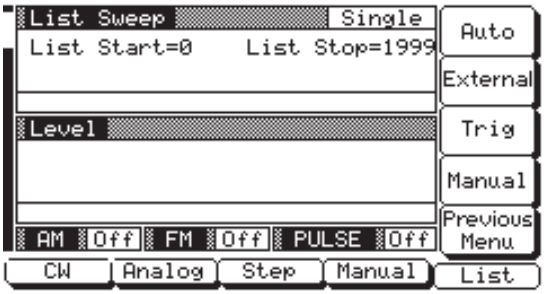
- **Auto (Automatic)**–The output sweeps between the specified list start and stop indexes, dwelling at each list index for the specified dwell time.
- **External**–The output sweep recurs when triggered by an external TTL-compatible clock pulse to the rear panel AUX I/O connector.
- **Single (Trig)**–A single output sweep starts when the trigger key is pressed. If a sweep is in progress when the key is pressed, it aborts and resets.
- **Manual**–*(list sweep default trigger mode)* The list index is incremented or decremented by using the front panel cursor control key. The list index can also be incremented using an external trigger input. Each trigger increments the list index by one.

To go to the List Sweep Trigger menu (below) from the Sweep menu, press Trigger.




To select a sweep trigger mode, press its menu soft key. A message showing the trigger mode selected appears on the right side of the frequency title bar. When you are finished, press Previous Menu to return to the Sweep menu.

If you select the single trigger mode, the Single soft-key is replaced by the Trig soft-key. Pressing Trig starts a single sweep. If a single sweep is in progress, pressing Trig causes the sweep to abort and reset.




**NOTE**

With Auto trigger selected and the dwell-time-per-step set to a small value, display updating slows down. This ensures that sweep speed is not adversely affected. Because of this potential display update slow down, when leaving List Sweep mode with Auto trigger selected for another mode, Auto trigger is automatically turned off and Manual trigger is selected. Thus, when List Sweep mode is entered, the display updating will be back to normal speed.

## 3-9 FIXED POWER LEVEL OPERATION

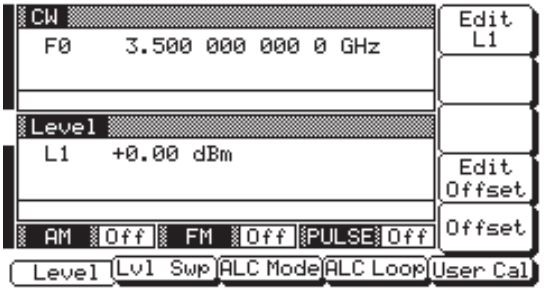
The 693XXB provides leveled output power over a maximum range of up to 33 dB (up to 149 dB with Option 2) for CW and sweep frequency operations. Instruments with Option 15B provide leveled output power over a maximum range of up to 27 dB (up to 141 dB with Option 2). The following paragraphs describe how to place the signal generator in fixed (non-swept) power level mode, select a power level for output, select logarithmic or linear units, and activate level offset. Use the Fixed (Non-Swept) Power Level Mode menu map (Chapter 4, Figure 4-7) to follow the menu sequences.

### *Selecting Fixed Power Level Mode*

To place the 693XXB in a fixed power level mode from a CW or sweep (analog, step, or manual) frequency menu, press the main menu key

**LEVEL/ALC SELECT**

At the resulting menu display, press Level. The Level Menu (below) is displayed.




This menu lets you perform the following:

- Edit the power level parameter.
- Edit the level offset parameter.
- Turn level offset on/off.

### *Selecting a Power Level*

There are several ways to select a power level for output. You can (1) edit the current power level, (2) enter a new power level, or (3) select one of the 10 preset power level parameters.

**Editing the Current Power Level**

Press Edit L1 to open the power level parameter, then edit the current power level using the cursor control key or the rotary data knob. To close the open power level parameter, press Edit L1 or make another menu selection.

**Entering a New Power Level**

Press Edit L1 to open the power level parameter, then enter the new power level using the keypad

**NOTE**

When Linear power level units are selected, use the following terminator keys for power level data entries:

GHz / Sec / dBm for V
MHz /ms / dB for mV
kHz / μs / STEPS for μV

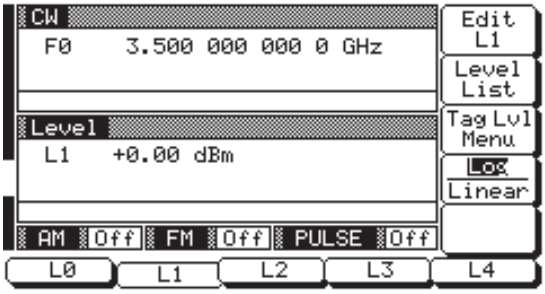
and appropriate terminator key. To close the open power level parameter, press Edit L1 or make another menu selection.

**Selecting a Preset Power Level**

To select one of the preset power levels for output, press the main menu key

**LEVEL CONTROL**

The Level Control Menu (below) is displayed.

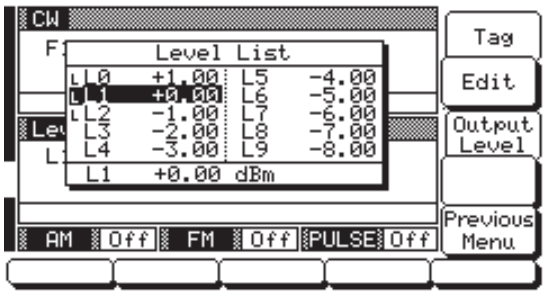



This menu lets you perform the following:

- Select preset power levels L0, L1, L2, L3, or L4 for output.
- Go to the Level List menu.
- Go to the Tagged Levels menu.
- Select Logarithmic or Linear units.

Press Log/Linear to select power level units. When Log is selected, units are dBm; when Linear is selected, units are mV. The soft-key label is highlighted (in reverse video) to reflect your selection.

**Level List**– To go to the Level List Menu (below), press Level List.




This menu lets you select a power level from the list to tag, edit, or output.

Use the cursor control key to select a power level from the level list. The selected power level is highlighted in reverse video and displayed in full below the level list.

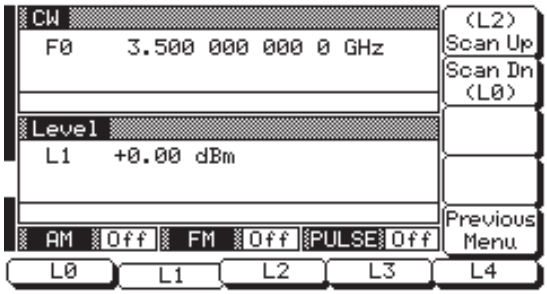
Press Tag to mark a selected power level (place an **L** in front of it). If a power level is already tagged, pressing Tag will untag it (remove the **L**). Tagging selected power levels lets you quickly switch between them using the scan keys of the Tagged Levels menu.

Press Edit to edit the selected power level or enter a new power level.

Press Output Level to output the selected level. This power level is output until you select another level from the list and press Output Level. On the level list, the output power level selection is marked by a black square or, if tagged, an **L** highlighted in reverse video.

When you are finished , press Previous Menu to return to the Level Control Menu display.

**Scanning Tagged Levels**–To go to the Tagged Levels Menu (below) from the Level Control menu, press Tag Lvl Menu.



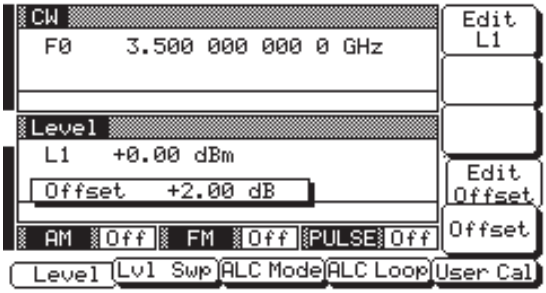

This menu lets you select the tagged power levels for output using the Scan Up and Scan Dn keys.

Return to the Level Control Menu display by pressing Previous Menu.

### *Level Offset*

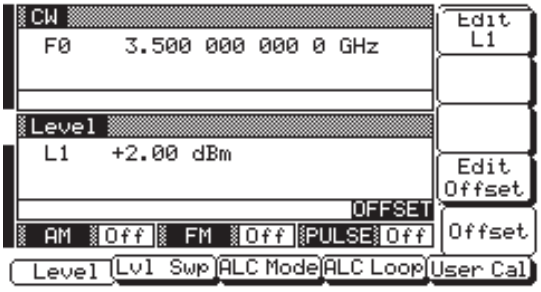
Level offset lets you compensate for a device on the signal generator's output that alters the RF output power level at the point of interest. For example, the power level at the test device may be less or more than the displayed power level because of the loss through an external transmission line or the gain of an amplifier located between the 693XXB RF output and the test device. Using the level offset function, you can apply a constant to the displayed power level that compensates for this loss or gain. The displayed power level will then reflect the actual power level at the test device.

To enter an offset value and apply it to the displayed power level, go to the Level Menu. Then press Edit Offset. As shown in the following menu, this opens the offset parameter for editing.




Edit the current offset value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new offset value using the keypad and appropriate terminator key. To close the open offset parameter when you are done, press Edit Offset or make another menu selection.

Press Offset to apply the offset to the displayed power level. In this example, a+2.00 dB offset is applied to L1. L1 then displays a power level of +2.00 dBm.




**OFFSET**

When Offset is selected ON, this status message is displayed on all menu displays to remind the operator that a constant (offset) has been applied to the displayed power level.

## 3-10 POWER LEVEL SWEEP OPERATION

The 693XXB provides leveled output power sweeps at CW frequencies and in conjunction with frequency sweeps (analog and step). Power level sweeps can be from a high level to a low level or vice versa. Power level sweeps can be selected to be linear or logarithmic. The following paragraphs provide descriptions and operating instructions for the CW power sweep mode and the sweep frequency/step power modes. Use the CW Power Sweep Mode and Sweep Frequency/ Step Power Mode menu maps (Chapter 4, Figures 4-8 and 4-9) to follow the menu sequences.

**CAUTION**

Performing power level sweeps that cross step attenuator switch points can cause excessive wear on the switches and reduce the life expectancy of the step attenuator.

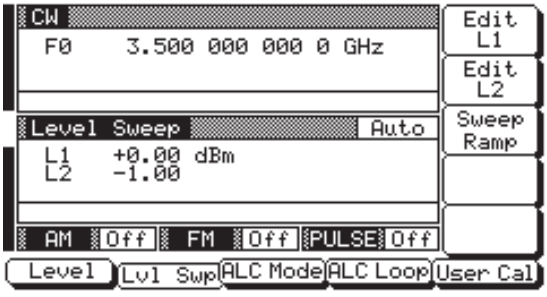
### *Selecting CW Power Sweep Mode*

In the CW power sweep mode, output power steps between any two power levels at a single CW frequency. Available menus let you set or select the sweep range, the step size, the dwell-time-per-step, the type of power sweep (linear or logarithmic), and the sweep trigger.

To place the signal generator in a CW power sweep mode from a CW frequency menu, press the main menu key

**LEVEL/ALC SELECT**

At the resulting menu display, press Lvl Swp. The CW Level Sweep Menu (below) is displayed.



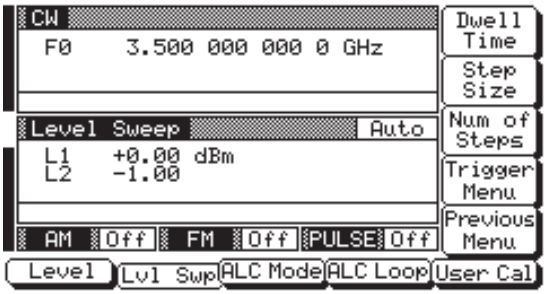

This menu lets you perform the following:

- Select a power level sweep range (edit the sweep start and stop power level parameters).
- Go to the sweep ramp menu (set the dwell time-per-step, the step size or number of steps, and select a sweep trigger).

### *Setting CW Power Sweep Step Size and Dwell Time*

There are two ways to set the size of each step of the CW power sweep—set the step size or set the number of steps. The step size range is 0.01 dB (Log) or 0.001 mV (Linear) to the full power range of the instrument; the number of steps range is 1 to 10,000. The dwell-time-per-step of the CW power sweep can be set for any time in the range of 1 ms to 99 sec. If the sweep crosses a step attenuator setting, there will be a sweep dwell of approximately 20 ms to allow setting of the step attenuator. The step size and dwell-time-per-step are set from the CW Level Sweep Ramp menu (below).

To go to the CW Level Sweep Ramp menu from the CW Level Sweep menu, press Sweep Ramp.




This menu lets you set the dwell time, the step size, the number of steps, and go to the trigger menu.

Press Dwell Time to open the dwell-time-per-step parameter.

Press Step Size to open the step size parameter.

Press Num of Steps to open the number of steps parameter.

Open the parameter you wish to change, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the key pad and appropriate termination key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing its menu soft-key or by making another menu selection.

To go to the CW Level Sweep Trigger menu from this menu, press Trigger Menu. The trigger menu is described on the following page.

Press Previous Menu to return to the CW Level Sweep Menu display.

**RANGE**

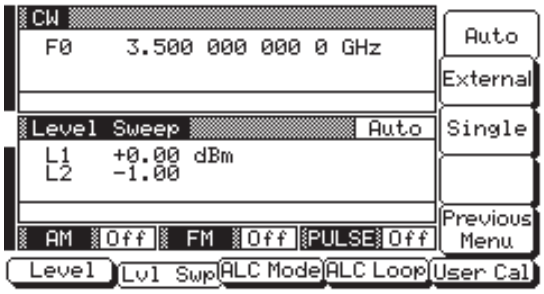
This error message is displayed when (1) the step size value entered is greater than the level sweep range or (2) the number of steps entered results in a step size of less than 0.01 dB (Log) or 0.001 mV (Linear). Entering a valid step size will clear the error.

### *Selecting a CW Power Sweep Trigger*

There are three modes of triggering provided for the CW power sweep—automatic, external, and single. The sweep trigger is selectable from the CW Level Sweep Trigger menu. The following is a description of each trigger mode.

- **Auto (Automatic)**–The CW power sweep continually sweeps from its start power level to its stop power level with optimal retrace time.
- **External**–The CW power sweep recurs when triggered by an external TTL-compatible clock pulse to the rear panel AUX I/O connector.
- **Single**–A single CW power sweep starts when the trigger key is pressed. If a sweep is in progress when the key is pressed, it aborts and resets.

To go to the CW Level Sweep Trigger Menu (below) from the CW Level Sweep Ramp menu, press Trigger Menu.




To select a CW power sweep trigger mode, press its menu soft-key. A message showing the CW power sweep trigger mode selected appears on the right side of the level mode title bar.

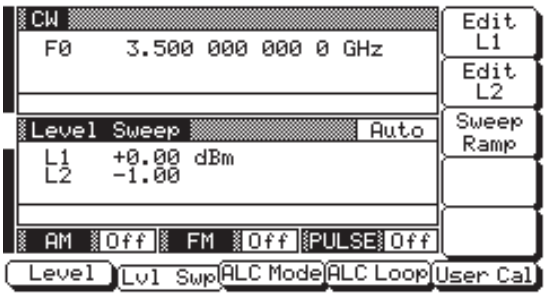
If you select the single sweep trigger mode, the menu display adds the menu soft-key Trig. Pressing Trig starts a single CW power sweep. If a single CW power sweep is in progress, pressing Trig causes the sweep to abort and reset.

Press Previous Menu to return to the CW Level Sweep Ramp menu.

### *Selecting a Power Level Sweep Range*

Selecting a power level sweep range consists of choosing a start and stop level for the power level sweep. The power level sweep range selection process is identical for all power level sweep modes—CW power sweep, analog sweep frequency/step power, and step sweep frequency/step power. You can select a power level sweep range as follows:

- Edit the current start and stop power level parameter values.
- Enter new start and stop power level parameter values.
- Select one of the preset power level sweep range parameters (L1-L2, L3-L4, L5-L6, L7-L8, or L9-L0).




**Editing the Current Start / Stop Power Levels**
To edit the current power level sweep range, open either the start or stop power level parameter. In the display above, Edit L1 opens the start power level parameter and Edit L2 opens the stop power level parameter.

Edit the open power level parameter using the cursor control key or the rotary data knob. When you are finished, close the open parameter by pressing its menu edit soft-key or by making another menu selection.

**Entering New Start / Stop Power Levels**
To enter a new power level sweep range start by opening either the start or stop power level parameters (press Edit L1 or Edit L2).

Enter a new power level using the keypad and appropriate terminator key. When you are finished, close the open parameter by pressing its menu edit soft-key or by making another menu selection.

**NOTE**

When Linear power level sweep is selected, use the following terminator keys for power level data entries:

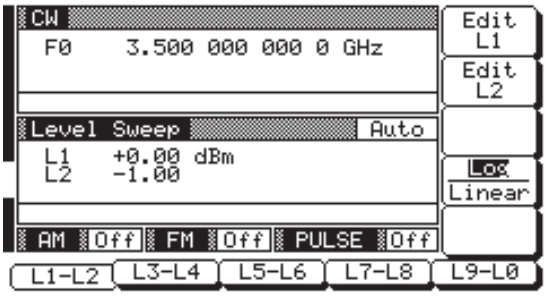
GHz / Sec / dBm for V
MHz /ms / dB for mV
kHz / μs / STEPS for μV

**Selecting a Preset Power Level Sweep Range**
There are five preset power level sweep range parameters selectable in the power level sweep modes. These preset power level sweep range parameters are L1-L2, L3-L4, L5-L6, L7-L8, and L9-L0.

To select one of the preset power level sweep ranges from a Level Sweep menu, press the main menu key

**LEVEL CONTROL**

The Level Sweep Control menu (below) is displayed.




In addition to letting you select one of the preset sweep ranges for the power level sweep, this menu lets you select logarithmic or linear power level sweep and set the start and stop power level parameters for each preset sweep range.

**Setting a Preset Power Level Sweep Range**–At the Level Sweep Control menu, select the power level sweep range (L1-L2, L3-L4, L5-L6, L7-L8, or L9-L0) that you wish to set. The menu then displays the current power level parameters for the selected power level sweep range. Now use the menu edit soft-keys to open the power level parameters for editing.

Edit the current power level parameter values or enter new power level parameter values for the power level sweep range. To close the open power level parameter when you are finished, press its menu edit soft-key or make another menu selection.

**Selecting Type of Power Level Sweep**–Press Log/Linear to select logarithmic or linear power level sweep. When Log is selected, power levels are in dBm; when Linear is selected, power levels are in mV. The soft-key label is highlighted (in reverse video) to reflect your selection.

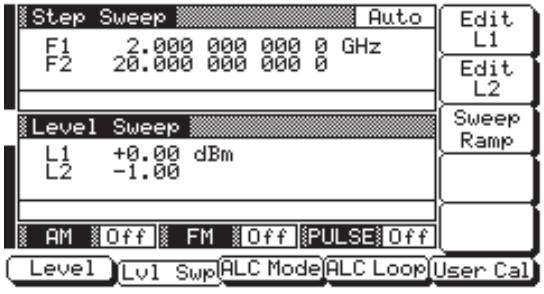
### *Selecting a Sweep Frequency / Step Power Mode*

In analog sweep frequency/step power mode or step sweep frequency/step power mode, a power level step occurs after each frequency sweep. The power level remains constant for the length of time required to complete each frequency sweep. Available menus let you control the type of power level sweep (linear or logarithmic), the power level sweep range, and step size.

To select an analog sweep frequency/step power mode, start with an analog sweep menu display; to select a step sweep frequency/step power mode, start with a step sweep menu display. Then press the main menu key

**LEVEL/ALC SELECT**

At the resulting menu display, press Lvl Swp. The Level Sweep Menu is displayed.




This menu lets you perform the following:

- Select a power level sweep range (edit the sweep start and stop power level parameters).
- Go to the sweep ramp menu (set the step size or number of steps).

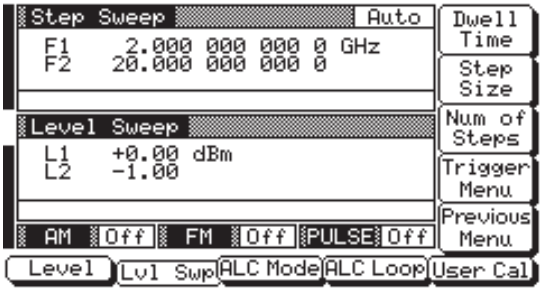
**NOTE**

To select logarithmic or linear power level sweep or to select a power level sweep range, refer to the procedures on pages 3-56 and 3-57.

### *Setting Power Level Step Size*

There are two ways to set the step size of the power level step that occurs after each frequency sweep —set the step size or set the number of steps. The step size range is 0.01 dB (Log) or 0.001 mV (Linear) to the full power range of the signal generator; the number of steps range is 1 to 10,000. The power level step size is set from the level sweep ramp menu.

To go to the Level Sweep Ramp Menu (below)from the Level Sweep menu, press Sweep Ramp.




This menu lets you set the step size and the number of steps.

Press Step Size to open the step size parameter.

Press Num of Steps to open the number of steps parameter.

Open the parameter you wish to change, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the keypad and appropriate termination key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing its menu soft-key or by making another menu selection.

Press Previous Menu to return to the Level Sweep Menu display.

**RANGE**

This error message is displayed when (1) the step size value entered is greater than the level sweep range or (2) the number of steps entered results in a step size of less than 0.01 dB (Log) or 0.001 mV (Linear). Entering a valid step size will clear the error.

## 3-11 LEVELING OPERATIONS

The 693XXB generates leveled output power over a maximum range of up to 33 dB (up to 149 dB with Option 2). Instruments with Option 15B provide leveled output power over a maximum range of up to 27 dB (up to 141 dB with Option 2). An automatic level control (ALC) system controls the amplitude and power level of the RF output. The operator can select the ALC mode of operation—internal, external (detector or power meter), or fixed gain (ALC off). In addition, the signal generator provides (1) an ALC power slope function that provides compensation for high frequency system or cable losses, (2) a decouple function that allows decoupling of the step attenuator (if equipped) from the ALC system, and (3) a user level (flatness correction) calibration function that provides compensation for path-variations-with-frequency in a test setup.

The following paragraphs provide descriptions and operating instructions for the leveling modes and functions. Use the Leveling Modes menu map (Chapter 4, Figure 4-10) to follow the menu sequences.

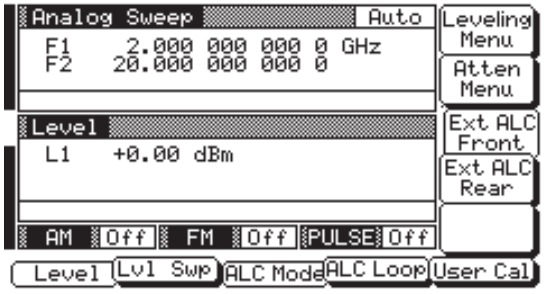
### *Selecting a Leveling Mode*

The ALC system is a feedback control system, in which the output power is measured at a detector and compared with the expected power level. If the output and desired power levels do not equal, the ALC adjusts the power output until they do. The ALC feedback signal can come from either the internal detector or an external detector or power meter. Alternatively, the output power can be set to a fixed level without using the normal feedback (ALC off). The ALC mode menu lets you make the selection of a leveling mode.

To go to the ALC Mode menu, first press the main menu key

**LEVEL/ALC SELECT**

At the Level/ALC Select Menu display, press ALC Mode. The ALC Mode Menu (below) is displayed.



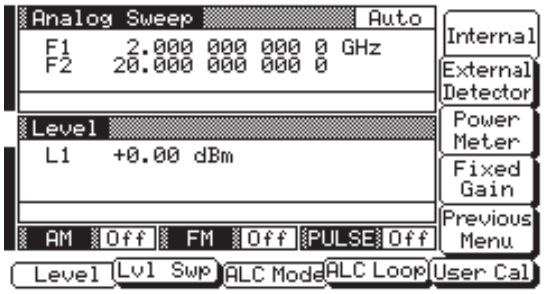
The ALC Mode menu lets you perform the following:

- Go to the leveling menu (select the ALC mode of operation).
- Go to the attenuation menu (decouple the attenuator, if equipped, from the ALC system and set the power level and attenuation).
- Select either the front panel or rear panel external ALC input.

**Internal Leveling**

This is the normal (default) leveling mode. Output power is sensed by the internal detector in the 693XXB. The detector output signal is fed back to the ALC circuitry to adjust the output power level. Internal ALC is selected from the leveling menu.

To go to the Leveling Menu from the ALC Mode menu, press Leveling Menu. The Leveling Menu (below) is displayed.




To select internal ALC, press Internal.

Pressing one of the other leveling menu soft-keys External Detector, Power Meter, or Fixed Gain will turn off internal leveling.

Press Previous Menu to return to the ALC Mode menu.

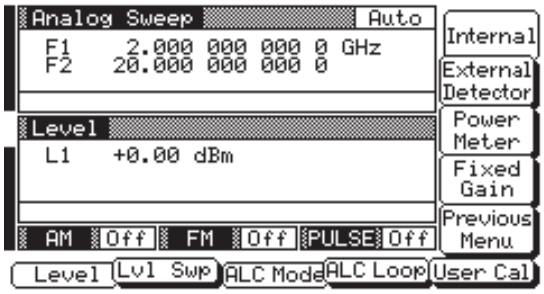
**External Leveling**

In external leveling, the output power from the 693XXB is detected by an external detector or power meter. The signal from the detector or power meter is returned to the ALC circuitry. The ALC adjusts the output power to keep the power level constant at the point of detection. The external ALC source input is selected from the leveling menu.

Before going to the Leveling Menu from the ALC Mode menu, select whether the external ALC signal is to be connected to the front- or rear-panel EXT ALC IN connector.

At the ALC Mode menu, press Ext ALC Front to select front panel input, or Ext ALC Rear to select rear panel input.

Now, press Leveling Menu to go to the Leveling Menu (below).

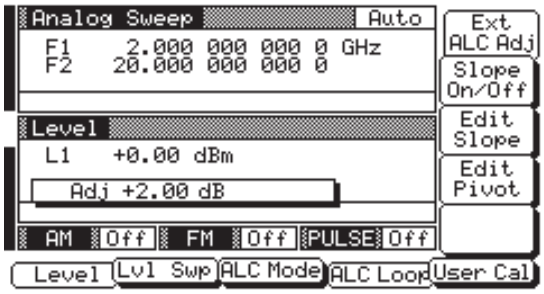



Next, select the type of external sensor you are using to detect the output power.

To select the external ALC input from an external detector, press External Detector.

To select the external ALC input from a power meter, press Power Meter.

After you have made the external ALC input connection and selected the sensor type, press ALC Loop. The ALC Loop Menu (below) is displayed.




While monitoring the power level at the external detection point, first press Ext ALC Adj, then use the cursor control key or rotary data knob to adjust the external ALC signal to obtain the set power level.

To return to the Leveling Menu, press ALC Mode then press Leveling Menu.

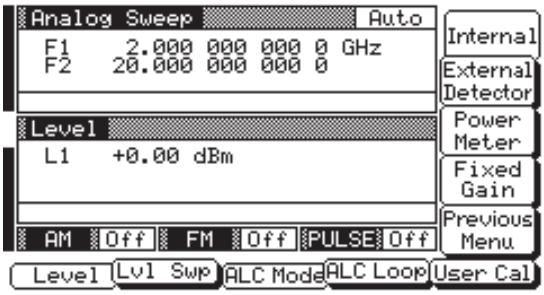
At the Leveling menu, pressing either Internal or Fixed Gain will turn off external leveling.

Press Previous Menu to return to the ALC Mode menu.

**Fixed Gain**

In the fixed gain mode, the ALC is disabled. The RF Level DAC and step attenuator (if installed) are used to control the relative power level. Power is not detected at any point, and the absolute power level is uncalibrated. Fixed gain mode is selected from the leveling menu.

Press Leveling Menu to go to the Leveling Menu.




To select fixed gain mode, press Fixed Gain.

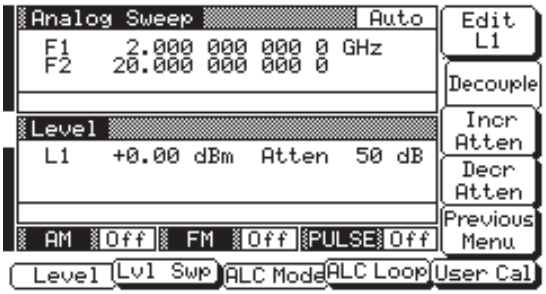
To return to normal ALC operation, press Internal.

Press Previous Menu to return to the ALC Mode menu.

### *Attenuator Decoupling*

In 693XXBs equipped with option 2 step attenuators, the ALC and attenuator work in conjunction to provide leveled output power down to –140 dBm. In the normal (coupled) leveling mode, when the desired power level is set, the correct combination of ALC level and attenuator setting is determined by the instrument firmware. In some applications, such as receiver sensitivity testing, it is desireable to control the ALC level and attenuator setting separately by decoupling the step attenuator from the ALC. The ALC mode menu lets you select attenuator decoupling.

At the ALC Mode menu, press Atten Menu. The Attenuator Menu (below) is displayed.




This menu lets you decouple the step attenuator from the ALC, set the power level, and set the attenuation in 10 dB steps.

**NOTE**

The set power level may not be maintained when switching between attenuator coupling modes.

Press Decouple to decouple the step attenuator from the ALC.

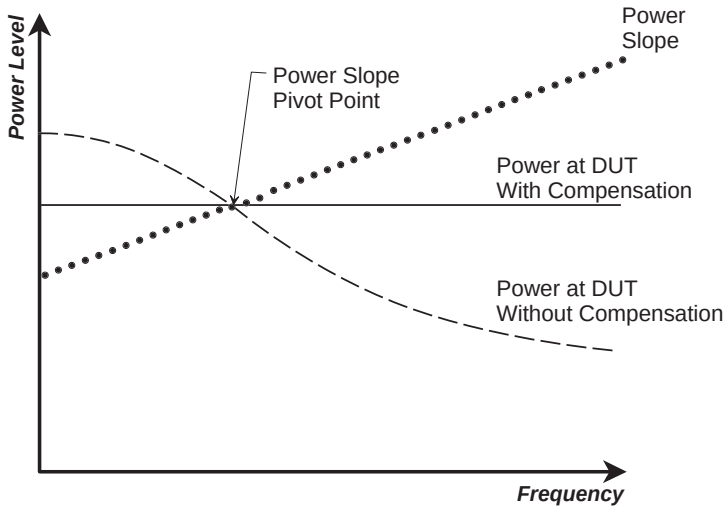
Press Edit L1 to open the power level parameter for editing. Edit the current level using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the key pad and appropriate termination key. When you have finished setting the power level, press Edit L1 to close the open parameter.

To change the attenuation setting, press Incr Atten or Decr Attn. Pressing these soft-keys changes the attenuation in 10 dB steps.

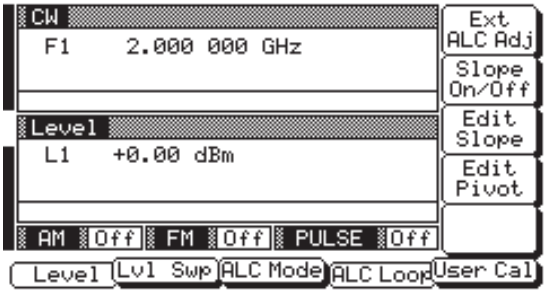
Press Previous Menu to return to the ALC Mode menu.

### ALC Power Slope

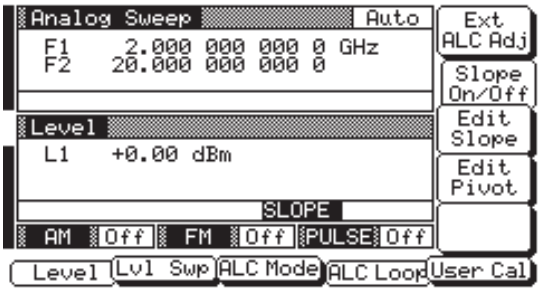
The ALC power slope function lets you compensate for system, cable, and waveguide variations due to changes in frequency. This is accomplished by linearly increasing or decreasing power output as the frequency increases. As shown in the following illustration, the power slope function provides you with the ability to set both the power slope and the pivot point. The ALC loop menu lets you activate the ALC power slope function.




To go to the ALC Loop Menu from the Level/ALC Control Menu display, press ALC Loop. The ALC Loop Menu (below) is displayed.




This menu lets you turn the power slope on or off and edit the slope value and pivot point frequency.




Press Slope On/Off to activate the ALC power slope function.

Press Edit Pivot to open the pivot point frequency parameter for editing. Edit the current frequency using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the keypad and appropriate termination key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing Edit Pivot or by making another menu selection.

Press Edit Slope to open the slope parameter for editing. Edit the current slope value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the key pad and the STEPS termination key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing Edit Slope or by making another menu selection.

While monitoring the power level at the device-under-test (DUT), adjust the power slope and pivot point to level the power at the DUT.

**SLOPE**

When Power Slope is selected ON, this status message is displayed on all menu displays to remind the operator that a power slope correction has been applied to the ALC.

### *User Cal (User Level Flatness Correction)*

The User Cal (user level flatness correction) function lets you compensate for path-variations-with-frequency that are caused by external switching, amplifiers, couplers, and cables in the test setup. This is done by means of an entered power-offset table from a GPIB power meter or calculated data. When user level flatness correction is activated, the set power level is delivered at the point in the test setup where the calibration was performed. This "flattening" of the test point power level is accomplished by summing a power-offset word (from the power-offset table) with the signal generator's normal power level DAC word at each frequency point.

Up to five user level flatness correction power-offset tables from 2 to 801 frequency points/table can be created and stored in 693XXB memory for recall. The GPIB power meters supported are Anritsu Models ML2437A, ML2438A, and ML4803A and Hewlett-Packard Models 437B, 438A, and 70100A.

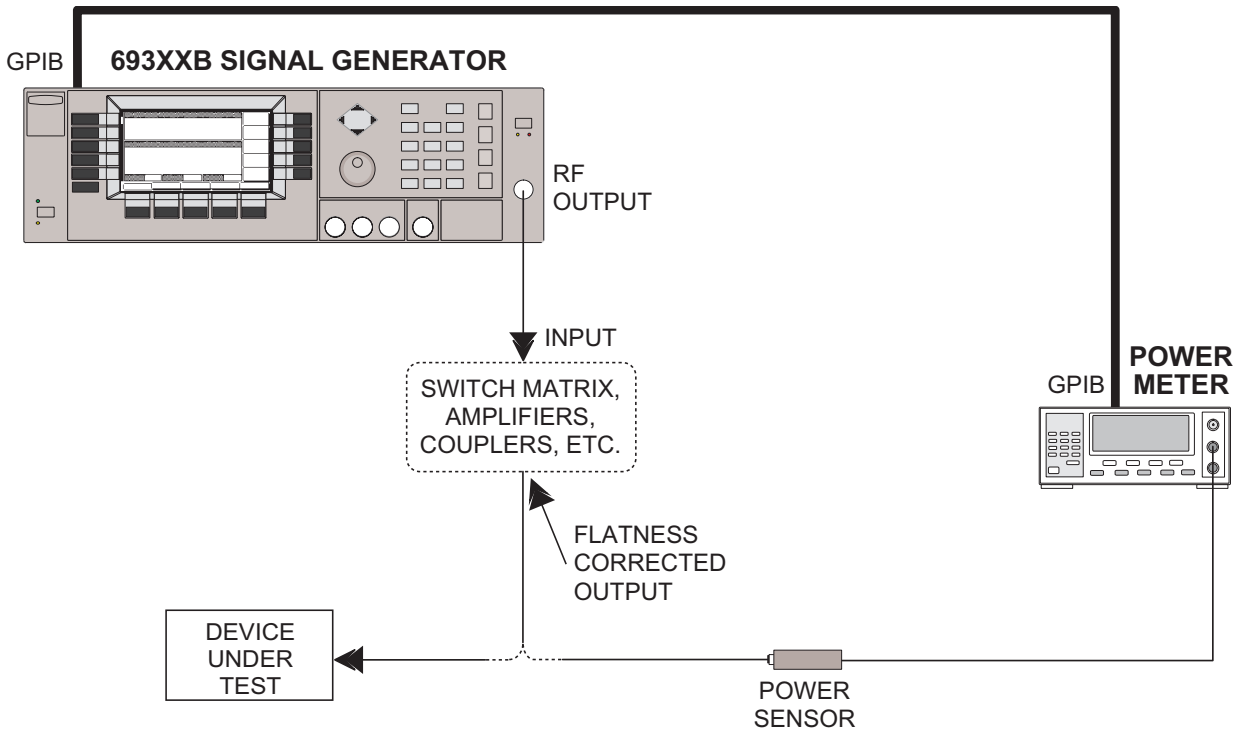



***Figure 3-4.*** *Setup for Creating a Power-Offset Table (User Level Flatness Correction)*

**Equipment Setup**
To create a power-offset table for user level flatness correction, connect the equipment (shown in Figure 3-4) as follows:

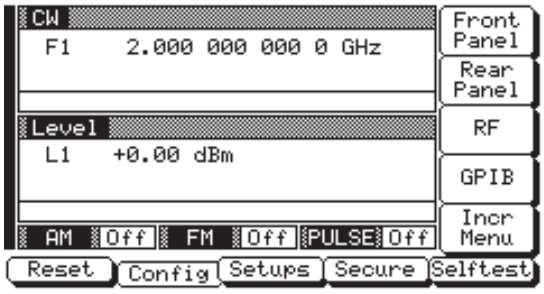
***Step 1*** Using a GPIB cable, connect the Power Meter to the 693XXB.

***Step 2*** Calibrate the Power Meter with the Power Sensor.

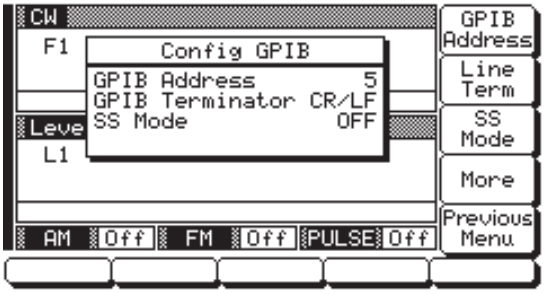
***Step 3*** Connect the Power Sensor to the point in the test setup where the corrected power level is desired.

**Power Meter Model and GPIB Address**
In order for the 693XXB to control the power meter, the GPIB address and power meter model must be selected from the Configure GPIB menu.

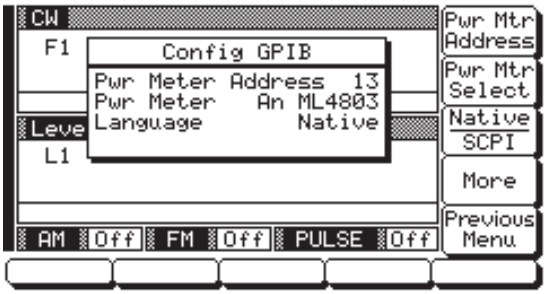
Press **SYSTEM** to go to the System Menu display. At the System Menu display, press Config. The System Configuration Menu (below) is displayed.




Next, press GPIB. The Configure GPIB menu (below) is displayed.



At the Configure GPIB menu, press More to go to an Additional Configure GPIB menu (below).




Press Pwr Mtr Address to change the address of the power meter on the GPIB (the power meter's default address is 13). Enter the new address, between 1 and 30, using the cursor control key or the data entry key pad and the terminator key

Hz
ns
ADRS

The new GPIB address will appear on the display.

Press Pwr Mtr Select to select the power meter model being used. (Supported power meters are Anritsu ML2437A, ML2438A, and ML4803A and Hewlett-Packard 437B, 438A, and 70100A.)

Press Previous Menu to return to the main Configure GPIB menu display.

At the Configure GPIB menu, press Previous Menu to return to the System Configuration menu display.

**Creating a Power-Offset Table**

The 693XXB must be in CW frequency mode and fixed (non-swept) power level mode in order to create a power-offset table for user level flatness correction.

Place the signal generator in CW frequency mode by pressing the main menu key

**CW/SWEEP SELECT**

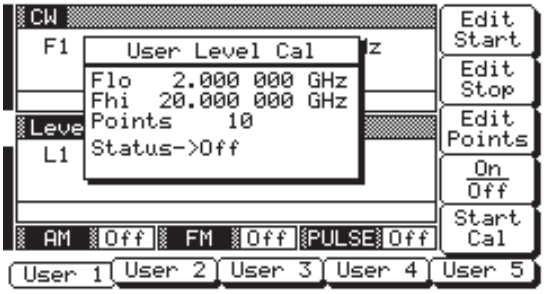
At the resulting menu display, press CW. The 693XXB is now in CW frequency mode.

Place the signal generator in a fixed power level mode by pressing the main menu key

**LEVEL/ALC SELECT**

At the resulting menu display, press Level. The 693XXB is now in fixed (non-swept) power level mode.

At the Level Menu, press User Cal. The User Level Cal menu (below) is displayed.




This menu lets you perform the following:

- Create a power-offset table.
- Select a measurement frequency range (edit the start and stop frequency parameters).
- Select the number of points at which correction information is to be taken.
- Apply a power-offset table to the test setup.

First, press the menu soft-key to select the power-offset table (User 1, User 2, User 3, User 4, or User 5) that you wish to create.

Next, set the measurement frequency range by pressing Edit Start or Edit Stop to open the start (Flo) or stop (Fhi) frequency parameter for editing. Edit the current frequency using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the keypad and appropriate termination key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing its menu edit soft-key again or by making another menu selection.

Then, select the number of frequency points at which correction information is to be taken by pressing Edit Points to open the number-of-points parameter for editing. Edit the current number-of-points using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the keypad and the STEPS termination key. (The number-of-point

s range is 2 to 801.) When you have finished setting the open number-of-points parameter, close it by pressing Edit Points again or by making another menu selection.

Now, press Start Cal to begin automatically taking power level correction information at each frequency point. During this process the menu displays the status: Calibrating along with the current measurement frequency point.

**NOTE**
To terminate the measurement process at any time before completion, press Abort.

Once the power-offset table has been created, it is stored in non-volatile memory. The power-offset table is now ready to be applied to the test setup. Disconnect the Power Sensor and Power Meter from the test setup.

**Applying User Level Flatness Correction**
Whenever user level flatness correction is applied to the test setup by activating the power-offset table, the set power level is delivered at the point where the calibration was performed.

To activate the selected power-offset table and apply user level flatness correction to the test setup, press On/Off. The User Level Cal menu will display the status: On.

To turn off the selected power-offset table and remove user level flatness correction from the test setup, press On/Off again. The User Level Cal menu will display the status: Off.

**Entering a Power-Offset Table via GPIB**
User level flatness correction can be applied to the test setup using a power-offset table created from calculated data and entered via the GPIB. Refer to the 693XXB GPIB Programming Manual (P/N 10370-10349) for information and instructions on creating a power-offset table and entering it via the GPIB.

**USER 1...5**

When a power-offset table is selected ON, this status message is displayed on all menu displays to remind the operator that user level flatness correction has been applied to the ALC.

**NOTE**

The master reset function overwrites all information stored in the non-volatile memory with default values. This includes the nine stored front panel setups and the table of 2000 frequency/power level sets used for list sweep mode.

**Erasing the Power-Offset Tables from Memory**

The power-offset tables are stored in non-volatile memory. A master reset is required to erase the contents of the tables and reprogram them with default data.

To perform a master reset, proceed as follows:

***Step 1*** With the 693XXB in standby, press and hold the RF OUTPUT ON/OFF key.

***Step 2*** Press the LINE OPERATE/STANDBY key to turn the instrument on.

***Step 3*** When the first menu is displayed (after the start-up display), release the RF OUTPUT ON/OFF key.

The contents of non-volatile memory have now been erased and reprogrammed with default data.

## 3-12 SIGNAL MODULATION

The signal generator provides AM, FM, ΦM (Option 6), and pulse modulation of the output signal using modulating signals from either the internal AM, FM, ΦM, and pulse generators or external sources. FM and ΦM are operationally exclusive; therefore, only the AM, FM or ΦM, and pulse modulation modes can be active simultaneously. The following paragraphs provide descriptions and operating instructions for each modulation mode. Use the Amplitude Modulation Mode, Frequency Modulation Mode, Phase Modulation Mode, and Pulse Modulation Mode menu maps (Chapter 4, Figures 4-11, 4-12, 4-13, and 4-14) to follow the menu sequences.

### *Amplitude Modulation Operating Modes*

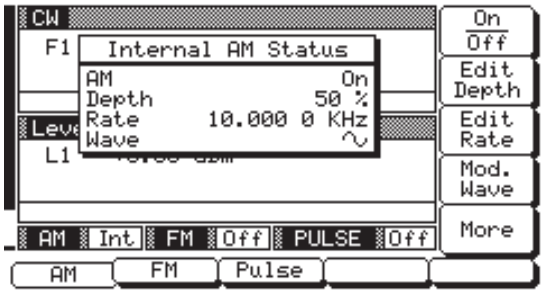
The signal generator has two AM operating modes—Linear AM and Log AM. In Linear AM mode, sensitivity is continuously variable from 0 %/V to 100 %/V. The amplitude of the RF output changes linearly as the AM input changes.

In Log AM mode, sensitivity is continuously variable from 0 dB/V to 25 dB/V. The amplitude of the RF output changes exponentially as the AM input changes.

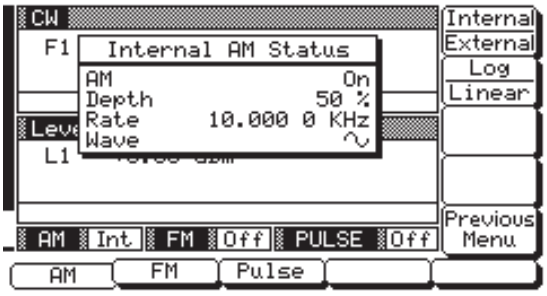
### *Providing Amplitude Modulation*

The following are the menu selections to provide amplitude modulation of the output signal using a modulating signal from both the internal AM generator and an external source.

Press **MODULATION**. At the resulting menu display, press AM. The main AM Status Menu (below) is displayed.




Now, press the menu soft-key More. The additional AM Status Menu (on the following page) is displayed.




This menu lets you perform the following:

- Select the modulating signal source.
- Select the Linear AM or Log AM operating mode.

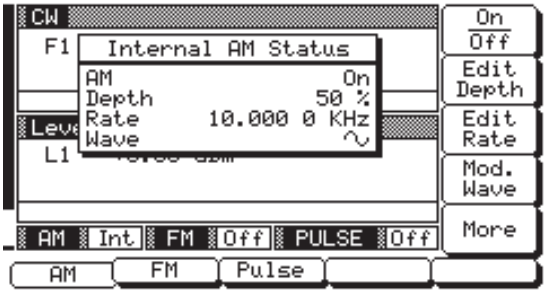
Press Internal / External to select the source of the modulating signal. Internal selects the modulating signal from the internal AM generator; external selects the modulating signal from an external source. The AM status display will reflect your selection.

Press Log / Linear to select the AM operating mode. When Internal AM is active, the AM Depth display will reflect your selection as XX dB (Log) or XX % (Linear). When External AM is active, the AM Sensitivity display will reflect your selection as XX dB/V (Log) or XX %/V (Linear).

Press Previous Menu to return to the main AM Status Menu display.

**Internal AM Source**

Once you have pressed Internal / External to select the internal AM generator as the modulating signal source, the Internal AM Status Menu (below) is displayed.



This menu contains the internal AM status window that shows the current menu selections. This menu lets you perform the following:

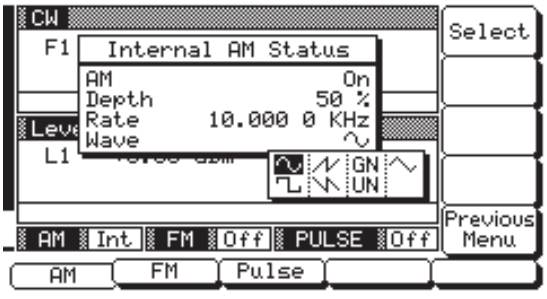
- Turn AM on and off.
- Set the AM Depth.
- Set the AM Rate.
- Go to the Modulation Waveform Selection menu.

Press On / Off to turn AM on and off. The Internal AM status display will reflect your selection as On or Off; the AM modulation status area will reflect your selection as Int (On) or Off.

Press Edit Depth to open the AM Depth parameter, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the keypad and the appropriate terminator key (kHz/µs/STEPS for Linear; MHz/ms/dB for Log).The AM Depth range is 0–100% in Linear and 0–25 dB in Log. To close the open AM Depth parameter, press Edit Depth or make another menu selection.

Press Edit Rate to open the AM Rate parameter, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the keypad and the appropriate terminator key. The AM rate range is 0.1 Hz to 1 MHz for sine wave and 0.1 Hz to 100 kHz for square, triangle, and ramp waveforms. To close the open AM Rate parameter, press Edit Rate or make another menu selection.

Press Mod. Wave to go to the Modulation Waveform Selection menu (below).




This menu displays the modulation waveforms (on the left) that are available from the AM generator. Use the cursor control key to highlight the desired modulation waveform, then press Select to select it. The AM Status display will reflect your selection.

**ERR**

This error message is displayed when the AM rate is set >100 kHz for a non-sinewave modulating waveform (square, triangle, or ramp waveforms). The message "**Reduce Rate**" appears at the bottorm of the AM status display. Amplitude modulation of the output signal will continue but the modulating waveform may be distorted.

 — **sine wave**

 — **square wave**

 — **positive ramp**

 — **negative ramp**

**GN** — **Gaussian noise**

**UN** — **uniform noise**

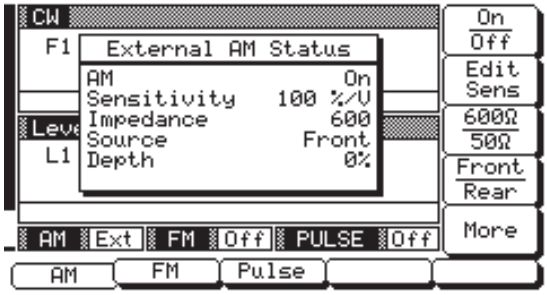
 — **triangle wave**

Press Previous Menu to return to the main AM Status Menu display.

**External AM Source**

To provide amplitude modulation of the output signal using a modulating signal from an external source, first set up the external signal generator and connect it to either the 693XXB front or rear panel AM IN connector.

Next, go to the additional AM Status Menu (page 3-74) and press Internal / External to select the external source for the modulating signal. The External AM Status Menu (below) is then displayed.




This menu contains the external AM status window that shows the current menu selections and the measured AM Depth (The AM depth measurement function measures the voltage of the external modulation signal and calculates the percentage modulation value). The menu lets you perform the following:

- Turn AM on and off.
- Set the AM Sensitivity.
- Select the input impedance (600Ω or 50Ω) of the input connector.
- Select the input connector (front panel or rear panel AM IN) that is connected to the external signal source.

Press On / Off to turn AM on and off. The External AM status display will reflect your selection as On or Off; the AM modulation status area will reflect your selection as Ext (On) or Off.

Press Edit Sens o open the AM Sensitivity parameter, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the keypad and the appropriate terminator key (kHz/µs/STEPS for Linear; MHz/ms/dB for Log). The AM Sensitivity range is 0 %/V to 100 %/V in

**ERR**

This error message is displayed when the external AM modulating signal exceeds the input voltage range (>1.15V or <–1.15V). The message "**Reduce AM Input Level**" also appears at the bottom of the AM status display. AM is turned off until the modulating signal is within the input voltage range.

Linear and 0 dB/V to 25 dB/V in Log. To close the open AM Sensitivity parameter, press Edit Sens or make another menu selection.

Press 600Ω / 50Ω to select the input impedance of the input connector. The AM status display will reflect your selection.

Press Front / Rear to select the front panel or rear panel AM IN connector. The AM status display will reflect your selection.

### Frequency Modulation Operating Modes

The signal generator has four FM operating modes —Locked, Locked Low-Noise, Unlocked Narrow, and Unlocked Wide. In the Locked and Locked Low-Noise FM modes, frequency modulation of the output signal is accomplished by summing the modulating signal into the FM control path of the YIG phase-lock loop.

**NOTE**

Refer to Appendix B, page B-8, for the FM specifications for units with Option 21B operating at frequencies from 10 MHz to ≤2.2 GHz.

In Locked FM mode, the maximum FM deviation is the lessor of ±10 MHz or modulation index of 300 for 1 kHz to 8 MHz rates; in Locked Low-Noise FM mode, the maximum FM deviation is the lesser of ±10 MHz or modulation index of 3 for 50 kHz to 8 MHz rates.

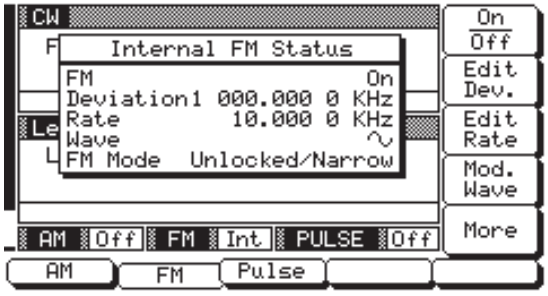
In Unlocked FM modes, the YIG phase-lock loop is disabled to allow for peak FM deviations of up to 100 MHz. In Unlocked Narrow mode, frequency modulation is obtained by applying the modulating signal to the fine tuning coil of the YIG-tuned oscillator. Unlocked Narrow FM mode allows maximum deviations of ±10 MHz for DC to 8 MHz rates.

In Unlocked Wide mode, frequency modulation is accomplished by applying the modulating signal to the main tuning coil of the YIG-tuned oscillator. Unlocked Wide FM mode allows maximum deviations of ±100 MHz for DC to 100 Hz rates.

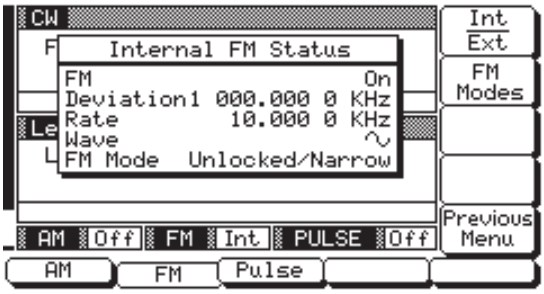
### Providing Frequency Modulation

The following are the menu selections to provide frequency modulation of the output signal using a modulating signal from both the internal FM generator and an external source.

Press **MODULATION**. At the resulting menu display, press FM. The main FM Status Menu (below) is displayed.



Now, press the menu soft-key More. The additional FM Status Menu (below) is displayed.

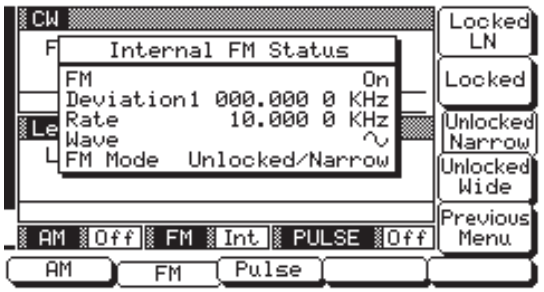



This menu lets you perform the following:

- Select the modulating signal source.
- Go to the FM Mode Selection menu.

Press Int / Ext to select the source of the modulating signal. Int selects the modulating signal from the internal FM generator; Ext selects the modulating signal from an external source. The FM status display will reflect your selection.

Press FM Modes to go to the FM Mode Selection Menu (below).




This menu lets you select the FM operating mode.

Press Locked LN to select the Locked Low-Noise FM operating mode; press Locked to select the Locked FM operating mode; press Unlocked Narrow to select theUnlocked Narrow FM operating mode; or press Unlocked Wide to select the UnlockedWide FM operating mode. The FM status display will reflect your selection.

Press Previous Menu to return to the additional FM Status Menu display.

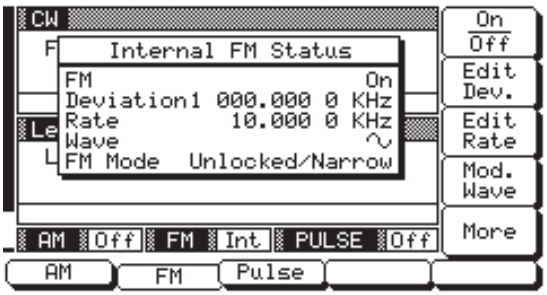
At this display, press Previous Menu to return to the main FM status display.

**UNLOCKED**

When Unlocked Narrow FM or Unlocked Wide FM is selected ON, this warning message is displayed on all menu displays to remind the operator that the carrier frequency is not phase-locked.

**Internal FM Source**

Once you have pressed Int / Ext to select the internal FM generator as the modulating signal source, the Internal FM Status Menu (below) is displayed.




This menu contains the internal FM status window that shows the current menu selections. This menu lets you perform the following:

- Turn FM on and off.
- Set the FM Deviation.
- Set the FM Rate.
- Go to the Modulation Waveform Selection menu.

Press On / Off to turn FM on and off. The Internal FM status display will reflect your selection as On or Off; the FM modulation status area will reflect your selection as Int (On) or Off.

Press Edit Dev. to open the FM Deviation parameter, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the keypad and the appropriate terminator key. The FM Deviation range is 10 kHz to 20 MHz for Locked, Locked Low-Noise, and Unlocked Narrow FM modes and 100 kHz to 100 MHz for Unlocked Wide FM mode. To close the open FM Deviation parameter, press Edit Dev. or make another menu selection.

Press Edit Rate to open the FM Rate parameter, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the keypad and the appropriate terminator key. The FM rate range is 0.1 Hz to 1 MHz for sine wave and 0.1 Hz to 100 kHz for square, triangle, and ramp waveforms. To close the open FM Rate parameter, press Edit Rate or make another menu selection.

**ERR**

This error message is displayed when the FM actual deviation is set for: >20 MHz or Mod Index >3.45 in Locked Low Noise mode; >20 MHz or Mod Index >460 in Locked mode; >20 MHz in Unlocked Narrow mode; or >100 MHz in Unlocked Wide mode. The message "**Reduce Deviation**" appears at the bottom of the FM status display. (Refer to Table 6-2, page 6-9 for details.)

**ERR**

This error message is displayed when the FM Rate is set >100 kHz for a non-sinewave modulating waveform (square, triangle, or ramp waveforms). In units w/Option 21B operating ≤2.2 GHz, current frequency + rate >103% of maximum band frequency. The message "**Reduce Rate**" appears at the bottom of the FM status display.. Frequency modulation of the output signal will continue but the modulating waveform may be distorted.


— **sine wave**


— **square wave**


— **positive ramp**

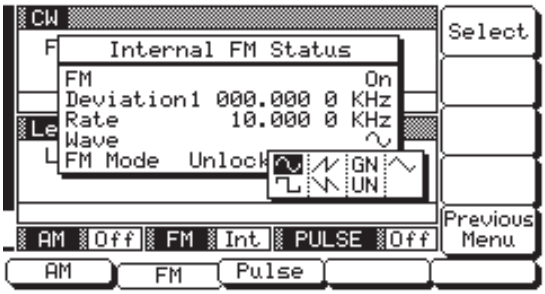

— **negative ramp**

**GN** — **Gaussian noise**

**UN** — **uniform noise**


— **triangle wave**

Press Mod. Wave to go to the Modulation Waveform Selection Menu (below).



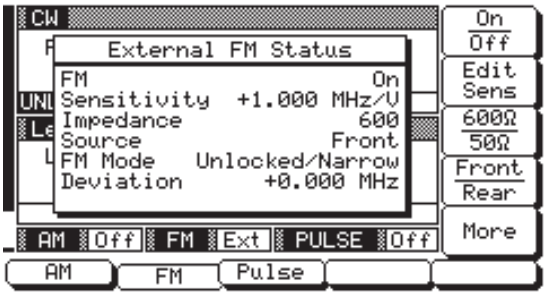

This menu displays the modulation waveforms (on the left) that are available from the FM generator. Use the cursor control key to highlight the desired modulation waveform, then press Select to select it. The FM Status display will reflect your selection.

Press Previous Menu to return to the main FM Status Menu display.

**External FM Source**

To provide frequency modulation of the output signal using a modulating signal from an external source, first set up the external signal generator and connect it to either the 693XXB front or rear panel FM IN connector.

Next, go to the additional FM Status Menu (page 3-79) and press Int / Ext to select the external source for the modulating signal. The External FM Status Menu (below) is then displayed.




This menu contains the external FM status window that shows the current menu selections and the measured FM Deviation (The FM deviation measurement function measures the voltage of the external modulation signal and calculates the peak frequency deviation). The menu lets you perform the following:

**Max Rate: xxx MHz**

In units with Option 21B operating at frequencies from 10 MHz to ≤2.2 GHz, this advisory message is displayed for all FM modes except Unlocked Wide.
Max Rate = the lesser of 10 MHz or (103% of the maximum band frequency – the current frequency).

**ERR**

This error message is displayed when the external FM modulating signal exceeds the input voltage range (>1.15V or <–1.15V). The message "**Reduce FM Input Level**" also appears at the bottom of the FM status display. FM is turned off until the modulating signal is within the input voltage range.

**ERR**

This error message is displayed when the external FM actual deviation is set for >20 MHz in Locked Low Noise mode, Locked mode, or Unlocked Narrow mode or >100 MHz in Unlocked Wide mode. The message "**Reduce Deviation**" appears at the bottom of the FM status display. (Refer to Table 6-2, page 6-9 for details.)

- Turn FM on and off.
- Set the FM Sensitivity.
- Select the input impedance (600Ω or 50Ω) of the input connector.
- Select the input connector (front panel or rear panel FM IN) that is connected to the external signal source.

Press On / Off to turn FM on and off. The External FM status display will reflect your selection as On or Off; the FM modulation status area will reflect your selection as Ext (On) or Off.

Press Edit Sens to open the FM Sensitivity parameter, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter an new value using the keypad and the appropriate terminator key. The FM Sensitivity range is ±10 kHz/V to ±20 MHz/V for Locked, Locked Low-Noise, and Unlocked Narrow FM modes and ±100 kHz/V to ±100 MHz/V for Unlocked Wide FM mode. To close the open FM Sensitivity parameter, press Edit Sens or make another menu selection.

Press 600Ω / 50Ω to select the input impedance of the input connector. The FM status display will reflect your selection.

Press Front / Rear to select the front panel or rear panel FM IN connector. The FM status display will reflect your selection.

### Phase Modulation Operating Modes

When Option 6 is added to the instrument, the 693XXB provides phase modulation (ΦM) of the output signal using modulating signals from either its internal ΦM generator or an external source.

The 693XXB has two ΦM operating modes—Narrow ΦM and Wide ΦM. In Narrow ΦM mode, the maximum ΦM deviation is the lesser of ±3 radians or ±10 MHz/rate for DC to 10 MHz rates. In Wide ΦM mode, the maximum ΦM deviation is the lesser of ±400 radians or ±10 MHz/rate for DC to 1 MHz rates.

**NOTE**

Refer to Appendix B, page B-9, for the ΦM specifications for units with Option 21B operating at frequencies from 10 MHz to ≤2.2 GHz.

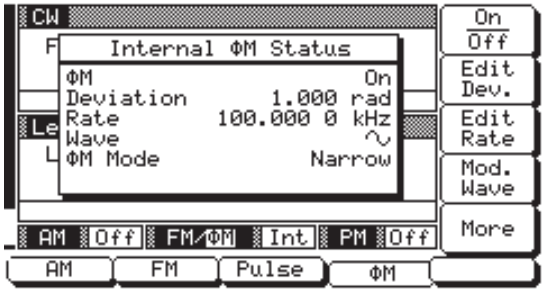
**NOTE**

FM and ΦM can not be active simultaneously. FM and ΦM share the same front and rear panel input connectors and internal signal generator.

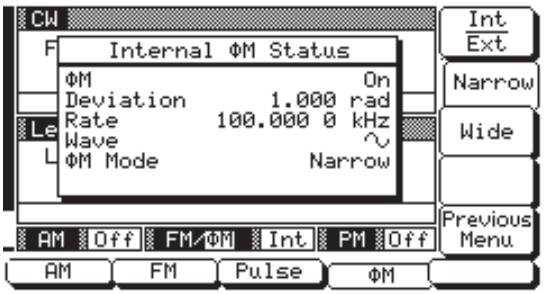
### Providing Phase Modulation

The following are the menu selections to provide phase modulation of the output signal using a modulating signal from both the internal ΦM generator and an external source.

Press **MODULATION**. At the resulting menu display, press ΦM. The main ΦM Status Menu (below) is displayed.




Now, press the menu soft-key More. The additional ΦM Status Menu (below) is diaplayed.



This menu lets you perform the following:

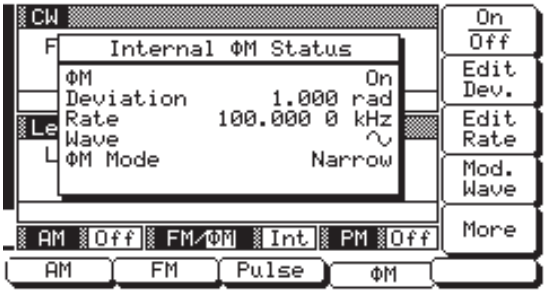
- Select the modulating signal source.
- Select the ΦM operating mode (Narrow or Wide).

Press Int / Ext to select the source of the modulating signal. Int selects the modulating signal from the internal ΦM generator; Ext selects the modulating signal from an external source. The ΦM status display will reflect your selection.

Next, select the ΦM operating mode. Press Narrow to select the Narrow ΦM operating mode; press Wide to select the Wide ΦM operating mode. The FM status display will reflect your selection.

Press Previous Menu to return to the Main ΦM Status Menu display.

**Internal ΦM Source**
Once you have pressed Int / Ext to select the internal ΦM generator as the modulating signal source, the Internal ΦM Status Menu (below) is displayed.




This menu contains the internal ΦM status window that shows you the current menu selections. This menu lets you perform the following:

- Turn ΦM on and off.
- Set the ΦM Deviation.
- Set the ΦM Rate.
- Go to the Modulation Waveform Selection menu.

Press On / Off to turn the ΦM on and off. The Internal ΦM status display will reflect your selection as On or Off; the ΦM modulation status area will reflect your selection as Int (On) or Off.

**ERR**

This error message is displayed when the internal ΦM actual deviation is set for: >3.45 radians or Frequency Deviation >5 MHz in Narrow mode *or* >460 radians or Frequency Deviation >10 MHz in Wide mode. Frequency Deviation (ΦM) = Actual Deviation (in radians) x Rate. The message "**Reduce Deviation"** appears at the bottom of the ΦM status display

**ERR**

This error message is displayed when the ΦM Rate is set >100 kHz for a non-sinewave modulating waveform(square, triangle, or ramp waveforms). In units w/Option 21B operating ≤2.2 GHz, current frequency + rate >103% of maximum band frequency. The message "**Reduce Rate**" appears at the bottom of the ΦM status display. Phase modulation of the output signal will continue but the modulating waveform may be distorted.


— **sine wave**


— **square wave**


— **positive ramp**


— **negative ramp**

**GN** — **Gaussian noise**

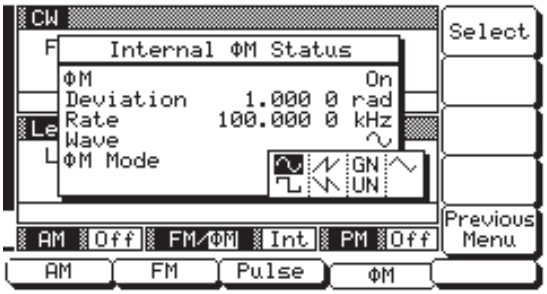
**UN** — **uniform noise**


— **triangle wave**

Press Edit Dev. to open the ΦM Deviation parameter, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the keypad and the GHz/Sec/dBm terminator key. The ΦM Deviation range is 0.0025 to 5 radians in Narrow ΦM mode and 0.25 to 500 radians in Wide ΦM mode. To close the open ΦM Deviation parameter, press Edit Dev. or make another menu selection.

Press Edit Rate to open the ΦM Rate parameter, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the keypad and the appropriate terminator key. The ΦM Rate range is 0.1 Hz to 1 MHz for sine wave and 0.1 Hz to 100 kHz ro square, triangle and ramp waveforms. To close the open ΦM Rate parameter, press Edit Rate or make another menu selection.

Press Mod.Wave to go to the Modulation Waveform Selection Menu (below).




This menu displays the modulation waveforms (on the left) that are available from the ΦM generator. Use the cursor control key to highlight the desired modulation waveform, the press Select to select it. The ΦM Status display will reflect your selection.

Press Previous Menu to return to the main ΦM Status Menu display.

**External ΦM Source**

To provide phase modulation of the output signal using a modulating signal from an external source, first setup the external signal generator and connect it to either the 693XXB front or rear panel FM/ΦM IN connector.

Next, go to the additional ΦM Status Menu (page 3-83) and press Int / Ext to select the external source for the modulating signal.

**Max Rate: xxx MHz**

In units with Option 21B operating at frequencies from 10 MHz to ≤2.2 GHz, this advisory message is displayed for all ΦM modes.
Max Rate = the lesser of 10 MHz (Narrow mode), 1 MHz (Wide mode), or (103% of the maximum band frequency – the current frequency).

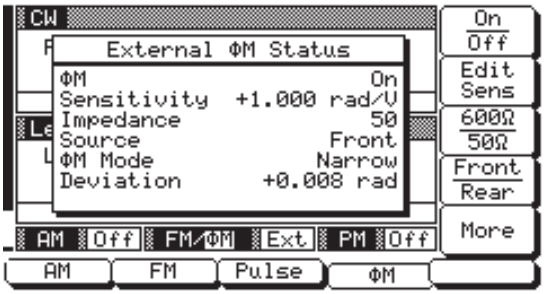
**ERR**

This error message is displayed when the external ΦM modulating signal exceeds the input voltage range (>1.15V or <–1.15V). The message "**Reduce ΦM Input Level**" also appears at the bottom of the ΦM status display. ΦM is turned off until the modulating signal is within the input voltage range.

**ERR**

This error message is displayed when the external ΦM actual deviation is set for >3.45 radians in Narrow mode *or* >460 radians n Wide mode. The message "**Reduce Deviation**" appears at the bottom of the ΦM status display

The External ΦM Status Menu (below) is then displayed.




This menu contains the external ΦM status window that shows the current menu selections and the measured ΦM Deviation (The ΦM deviation measurement function measures the voltage of the external modulation signal and calculates the peak frequency deviation). The menu lets you perform the following:

- Turn ΦM on and off.
- Set the ΦM Sensitivity.
- Select the input impedance (600Ω or 50Ω) of the input connector.
- Select the input connector (front panel or rear panel FM/ΦM IN) that is connected to the external signal source.

Press On / Off to turn ΦM on and off. The External ΦM status display will reflect your selection as On or Off; the ΦM modulation status area will reflect your selection as Ext (On) or Off.

Press Edit Sens to open the ΦM Sensitivity parameter, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the keypad and the GHz/Sec/dBm terminator key. The ΦM Sensitivity range is ±0.0025 radians/V to ±5 radians/V for Narrow ΦM mode and ±0.25 radians/V to ±500 radians/V for Wide ΦM mode. To close the open ΦM Sensitivity parameter, press Edit Sens or make another menu selection.

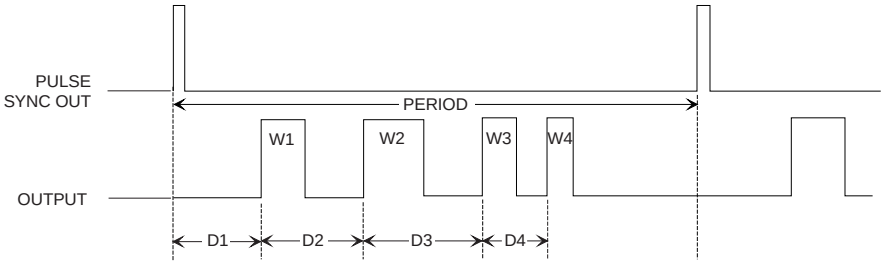
Press 600Ω / 50Ω to select the input impedance of the input connector. The ΦM status display will reflect your selection.

Press Front / Rear to select the front or rear panel FM/ΦM IN connector. The ΦM status display will reflect your selection.

### Pulse Modulation Operating Modes

The 693XXB signal generator provides pulse modulation of the output signal using modulating signals from either its internal pulse generator or an external source.

The internal pulse generator has four pulse modes—single, doublet (double pulse), triplet (triple pulse), and quadruplet (quadruple pulse). Individual pulse widths (W1, W2, W3, and W4) and delays (D1, D2, D3, and D4) can be set for each of the pulses in a mode.




The internal pulse generator can be internally triggered, externally triggered, internally and externally triggered with delay, and externally gated. There is also a composite mode in which an external pulse is summed with the internal pulse to pulse modulate the output signal.

Whenever the internal pulse generator is internally triggered, a TTL compatible signal that is synchronized to the internal pulse modulation output is available at the rear panel PULSE SYNC OUT connector.

The internal pulse generator has two selectable clock rates—40 MHz and 10 MHz. The 40 MHz clock rate produces higher resolution pulses (25 ns) and allows higher PRFs; the 10 MHz clock rate produces lower resolution pulses (100 ns) and lower PRFs.

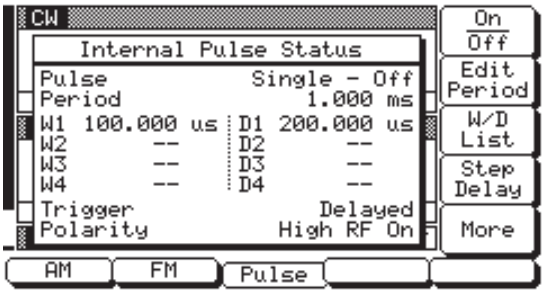
External signals or pulses to trigger or gate the internal pulse generator can be applied to either the front panel or rear panel PULSE TRIGGER IN connector.

### Providing Pulse Modulation

The following are the menu selections to provide pulse modulation of the output signal using a modulating signal from both the internal pulse generator and an external source.

**Internal Pulse Source**

Press **MODULATION**. At the resulting menu display, press Pulse. The Internal Pulse Status Menu (below) is displayed.




This menu contains the internal pulse status window that shows the current menu selections. This menu lets you perform the following:

- Turn pulse modulation on and off.
- Set the pulse period (or PRF).
- Set the pulse widths (W1-W4) and delays (D1-D4) in Single, Doublet, Triplet, and Quadruplet pulse modes.
- Set the parameters for the Step Delay mode.
- Go to an additional Internal Pulse Status menu (to select the pulse mode, trigger mode, and pulse configuration).

Press On / Off to turn pulse modulation on and off. The Internal Pulse status display will reflect your selection as On or Off.

Press Edit Period to open the Pulse Period parameter. (If you had selected PRF instead of Period at the Internal Pulse Configuration menu, the soft-key would read Edit PRF and pressing it would open the Pulse PRF parameter.) Edit the current value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the keypad and the appropriate terminator key. To close the Pulse Period parameter, press Edit Period or make another menu selection.

Press W/D List to display the list of current Pulse Width (W1-W4) and Delay (D1-D4) parameter settings. To change the current value of a parameter, use the cursor control key to select the parameter,

**ERR**

This error message is displayed when a pulse parameter setting is invalid for the current pulse modulation state. A listing of invalid parameter settings is provided in Table 6-2, beginning on page 6-8.

**NOTE**

At a 40 MHz pulse clock rate, the pulse period must be 125 ns longer than the pulse widths + delays; at a 10 MHz pulse clock rate, the pulse period must be 500 ns longer than the pulse widths + delays.

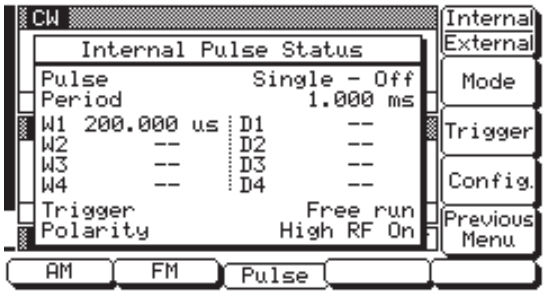
**NOTE**

Pulse Delay (D1) is only active when Delayed, Triggered w/delay, or Composite triggering mode is selected.

then press Edit. Edit the current value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the keypad and the appropriate terminator key. To close the open parameter, press Edit or Previous Menu.

When the Delayed or Triggered w/delay trigger mode is selected the menu display adds the soft key Step Delay. This soft-key lets you access menus for setting the step delay parameters and turning the Stepped Delay Mode on and off. The Stepped Delay Mode is described on page 3-93.

Press More to go to the additional Internal Pulse Status Menu (below).

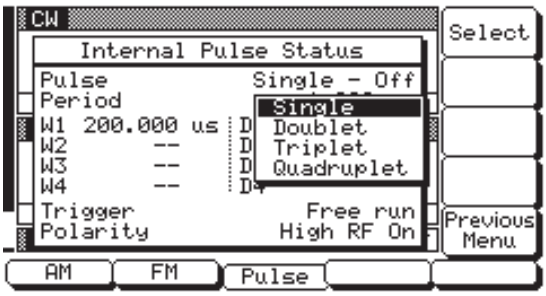



This menu lets you perform the following:

- Select the modulating signal source.
- Go to the Pulse Mode Selection menu.
- Go to the Trigger Mode Selection menu.
- Go to the Internal Pulse Configuration menu.

Press Internal / External to select the source of the modulating signal. Internal selects the modulating signal from the internal pulse generator; external selects the modulating signal from an external source. The Pulse status display will reflect your selection.

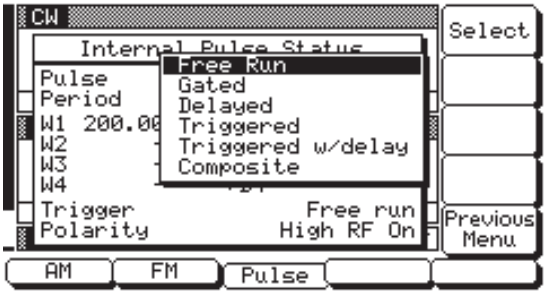
Press Mode to go to the Pulse Mode Selection Menu (below).



This menu displays the pulse modes (Single, Doublet, Triplet, and Quadruplet) that are available from the pulse generator. Use the cursor control key to highlight the desired pulse mode, then select it by pressing Select. The Internal Pulse Status display will reflect your selection.

Press Previous Menu to return to the previous Internal Pulse Status Menu display.

At the additional Internal Pulse Status menu, press Trigger to go to the Trigger Mode Selection Menu (below).




This menu lets you select the mode of triggering the internal pulse generator. (Each trigger mode is described and illustrated on page 3-91.)

Use the cursor control key to highlight the desired trigger mode, then press Select to select it. The Internal Pulse Status display will reflect your selection.

When you select the Gated, Triggered, or Triggered w/delay mode, the menu display adds the menu soft-keys Trig. ↑ and Trig. ↓. Press these keys to select whether the pulse generator is triggered by the rising or falling edge of the external trigger pulse.

Press Previous Menu to return to the previous Internal Pulse Status Menu display.

**Free Run**–The pulse generator produces Single, Doublet, Triplet, or Quadruplet pulse modulation waveforms at the internal pulse repetition rate. Pulse delay (D1) is *not* available in this trigger mode.

**Delayed**–The pulse generator produces Single, Doublet, Triplet, or Quadruplet pulse modulation waveforms delayed by pulse delay (D1) at the internal pulse repetition rate.

**Triggered**–The pulse generator is triggered by an external trigger to produce Single, Doublet, Triplet, or Quadruplet pulse modulation waveforms. Pulse delay (D1) is *not* available in this trigger mode.

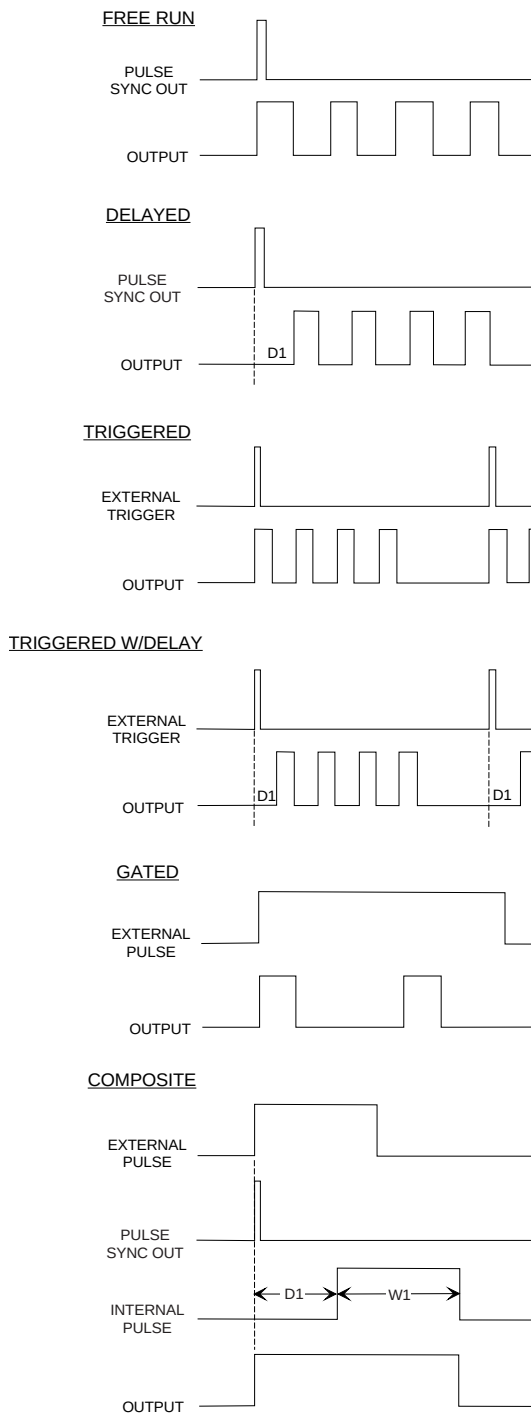
**Triggered w/delay**–The pulse generator is triggered by an external trigger to produce Single, Doublet, Triplet, or Quadruplet pulse modulation waveforms delayed by pulse delay (D1).

**Gated**– An external pulse gates the internal pulse generator on and off. When gated on, the pulse generator produces a Single pulse modulation waveform at the internal pulse repetition rate. Doublet, Triplet, and Quadruplet pulse modes are *not* available in this trigger mode.

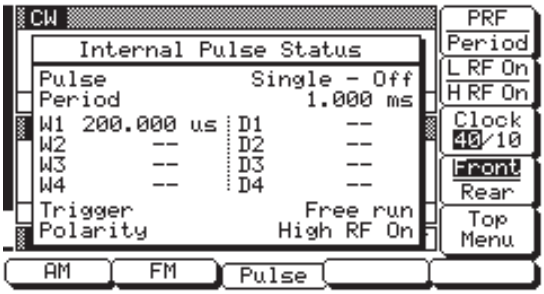
**NOTE**

For proper operation, the period of the external pulse must be greater than the sum of the pulse repetition rate and pulse width of the internal pulse modulation waveform. To prevent relative timing jitter, the external gating pulse source can be synchronized with the internal pulse generator by using the 10 MHz REF OUT signal output (693XXB rear panel) as a frequency reference for the external generator.

**Composite**–In this mode, an external pulse triggers the internal pulse generator and also pulse modulates the RF output signal. The internal pulse generator produces a Single pulse (W1) delayed by pulse delay (D1) which also pulse modulates the RF output signal. This effectively sums the external and internal pulses to pulse modulate the output signal. Doublet, Triplet, and Quadruplet pulse modes are *not* available in this trigger mode.



At the additional Internal Pulse Status menu, press Config. to go to the Internal Pulse Configuration Menu (below).




This menu lets you perform the following:

- Select the display of PRF or Period on the Internal Pulse status display.
- Select the polarity of the signal (Low or High) that turns the RF on.
- Select the pulse generator's clock rate (40 MHz or 10 MHz).
- Select the input connector (front panel or rear panel PULSE TRIGGER IN) that is connected to the external trigger pulse source.

Press PRF / Period to select the display of Pulse PRF or Pulse Period on the Internal Pulse Status display.

Press L RF On / H RF On to select the polarity of the signal (Low or High) that turns the RF on. The Internal Pulse Status display will reflect your selection.

Press Clock 40 / 10 to select the pulse generator's clock rate (40 MHz or 10 MHz). The soft-key label is highlighted (in reverse video) to reflect your selection.

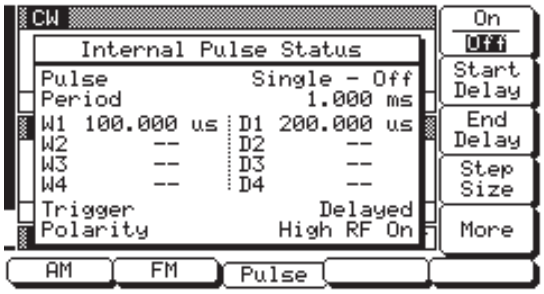
Press Front / Rear to select the front or rear panel PULSE TRIGGER IN connector. The soft-key label is highlighted (in reverse video) to reflect your selection.

Press Top Menu to return to the main Internal Pulse Status Menu.

**Stepped Delay Mode**

The Stepped Delay Mode lets you automatically increment or decrement the Pulse Delay 1 (D1) value according to step delay parameters. The mode is *only* available when the Delayed or Triggered w/delay triggering mode is selected. Selecting either triggering mode adds the soft-key Step Delay to the Internal Pulse Status Menu.

At the Internal Pulse Status Menu (page 3-88), press Step Delay to access the Step Delay Mode Menu (below).




This menu lets you turn step delay on/off and edit the step delay parameters.

Press On/Off to turn the Stepped Delay Mode on and off.

Press Start Delay to open the Delay 1 (D1) start time parameter.

Press End Delay to open the Delay 1 (D1) end time parameter.

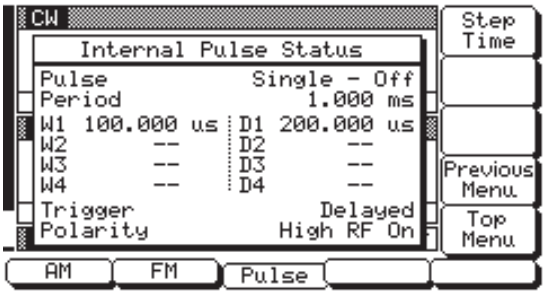
Press Step Size to open the step size time parameter.

Open the parameter you wish to change, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or the rotary data knob or enter a new value using the key pad and appropriate termination key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing its menu soft-key or make another menu selection.

Press More to go to the additional Step Delay Mode menu, shown on the following page.

**NOTE**

If the Step Delay parameters that are set result in a fractional number of increments, then the last (fractional) one is not taken.




This menu lets you set the length of time a Delay 1 (D1) time is applied before it is incremented or decremented by the step size.

Press Step Time to open the dwell-time-per-step parameter, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the keypad and appropriate termination key. To close the open parameter, press Step Time or make another menu selection.

Press Previous Menu to return to the previous Step Delay Menu display.

Press Top Menu to return to the Internal Pulse Status Menu display.

Start Delay and End Delay times may be from lower to higher times and vice versa.

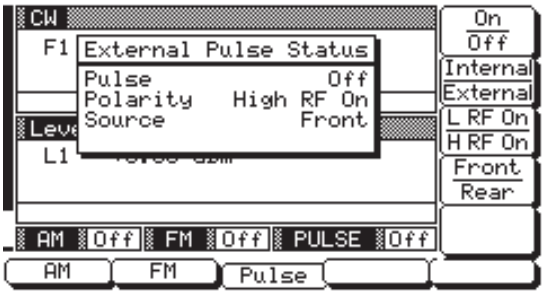
The Step Size time will be applied as an increment or a decrement as appropriate.

During pulse modulation when the stepped delay mode is on, both Start Delay and End Delay times are error checked as Delay 1 (D1) times, in the usual manner, against the other pulse parameters. Step Size time is checked against the Start Delay and End Delay times and must be no greater than the difference between Start Delay and End Delay.

**External Pulse Source**

To provide pulse modulation of the output signal using a modulating signal from an external source, first set up the external pulse generator and connect it to either the 693XXB front or rear panel PULSE TRIGGER IN connector.

Next go to the additional Internal Pulse Status Menu (page 3-89) and press Internal / External to select the external source for the modulating signal. The External Pulse Status Menu (below) is then displayed.




This menu contains the external pulse status windown that shows the current menu selections. This menu lets you perform the following:

- Turn pulse modulation on and off.
- Select the modulating signal source.
- Select the polarity of the signal (Low or High) that turns the RF on.
- Select the input connector (front panel or rear panel PULSE TRIGGER IN) that is connected to the external pulse source.

Press On / Off to turn pulse modulation on and off. The External Pulse status display will reflect your selection as On or Off; the Pulse modulation status area will reflect your selection as Ext (On) or Off.

Press Internal / External to select the source of the modulating signal. The Pulse status display will reflect your selection.

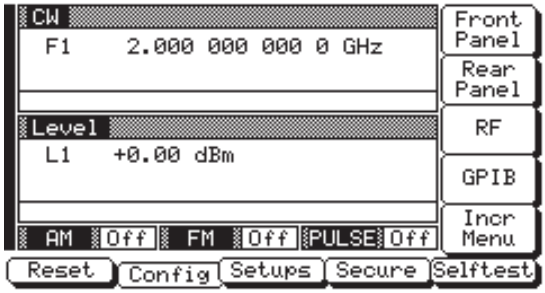
Press L RF On / H RF On to select the polarity of the signal (Low or High) that turns the RF on. The External Pulse Status display will reflect your selection.

Press Front / Rear to select the front or rear panel PULSE TRIGGER IN connector. The External Pulse Status display will reflect your selection.

## 3-13 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

The system configuration function provides menus that let you set or select instrument configuration items; for example, display intensity, polarity of blanking and video marker outputs, RF on or off during retrace or between steps, frequency scaling, GPIB operating parameters, external interface language, and increment sizes for frequency, power level, and time parameters. Use the System Configuration menu map (Chapter 4, Figure 4-15) to follow the menu sequences.

To go to the System Configuration menu, first press **SYSTEM**. At the System Menu display, press Config. The System Configuration Menu (below) is displayed.

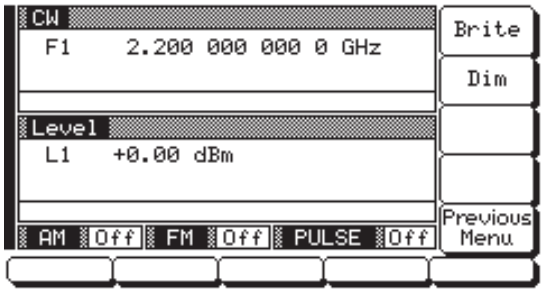



This menu lets you go to the Front Panel, Rear Panel, RF, GPIB, and Increment Configuration menus.

### *Configuring the Front Panel*

Configuring the front panel of the signal generator involves adjusting the intensity level of the data display for ease of viewing.

To go to the Configure Front Panel menu from the System Configuration menu, press Front Panel. The Configure Front Panel Menu (below) is displayed.




Press Brite (repeatedly) to increase the intensity of the data display to the desired level.

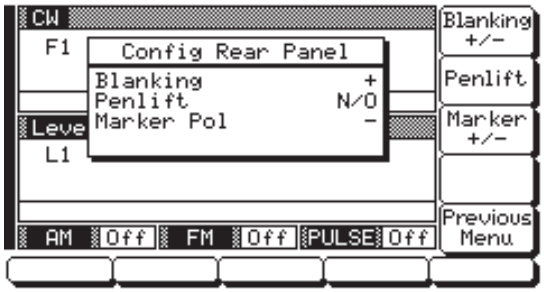
Press Dim (repeatedly) to decrease the intensity of the data display.

Press Previous Menu to return to the System Configuration Menu display.

### *Configuring the Rear Panel*

Configuring the rear panel of the signal generator consists of selecting the polarity of the retrace blanking, bandswitch blanking, retrace penlift, and video marker outputs.

To go to the Configure Rear Panel menu from the System Configuration menu, press Rear Panel. The Configure Rear Panel Menu (below) is displayed.




Press Blanking + / – to select a +5V or –5V level for the retrace and bandswitch blanking outputs. The retrace blanking and bandswitch blanking signal outputs are both available at the rear panel AUX I/O connector. The display will reflect your selection.

Press Penlift to select normally-open (N/O) or normally-closed (N/C) contacts on the internal penlift relay. The penlift relay output, optionally available at the rear panel, is used to lift a plotter pen during retrace.The display will reflect your selection.

Press Marker + / – to select a +5V or –5V level for the video marker output when video markers are selected ON. The video marker signal output is available at the rear panel AUX I/O connector. The display will reflect your selection.

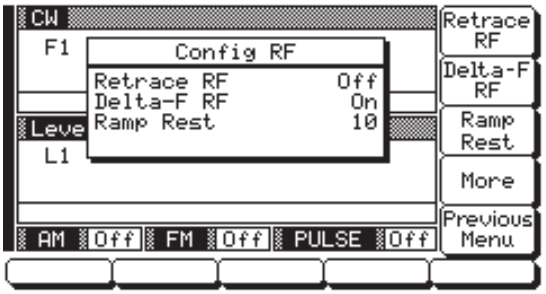
Press Previous Menu to return to the System Configuration Menu display.

### *Configuring the RF*

Configuring the RF of the 693XXB involves the following:

- Selecting whether the RF should be on or off during retrace.
- Selecting whether the RF should be on or off during frequency switching in CW, step sweep, and list sweep modes.
- Selecting whether a sweep triggered by a single or external trigger should rest at the top or bottom of the sweep ramp.
- Selecting whether the RF should be on or off at reset.
- Setting the reference multiplier value for frequency scaling.
- Selecting 40 dB or 0 dB of attenuation when RF is switched off in units with a step attenuator (Option 2) installed.

To go to the Configure RF Menu (below) from the System Configuration menu, press RF.




Press Retrace RF to select RF on or off during retrace. The display will reflect your selection.

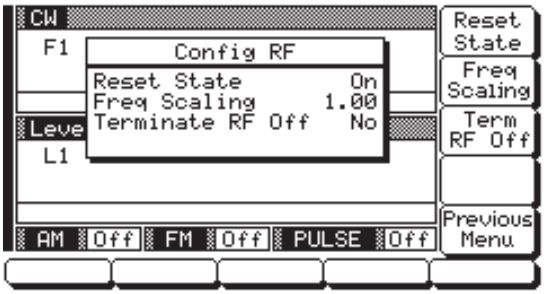
Press Delta-F RF to select RF on or off during frequency switching in CW, step sweep, and list sweep modes. The display will reflect your selection.

Press Ramp Rest to select 0 or 10 for the ramp rest point for sweeps triggered a single or external trigger. 0 indicates that the sweep will rest at the bottom of the sweep ramp; 10 indicates that the sweep will rest at the top of the sweep ramp. The display will reflect your selection.

Press More to go to the Additional Configure RF menu for more selections.

Press Previous Menu to return to the System Configuration Menu display.

**Additional Configure RF Menu**
When you press More, the Additional Configure RF Menu (below) is displayed.




Press Reset State to select RF on or off at reset. The display will reflect your selection.

**Frequency Scaling** – Lets you set a reference multiplier value and apply it to all frequency parameters. The reference multiplier can be any value between 0.1 and 14. Changing the multiplier value changes the entered and displayed frequencies, but it does not affect the output of the signal generator.

For example:
Frequency scaling set to 4
CW frequency set to 20 GHz
693XXB output frequency is 5 GHz (20 GHz ÷ 4)

Press Freq Scaling to open the reference multiplier parameter, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the data entry key pad and any terminator key. To close the open multiplier parameter, press Freq Scaling or make another menu selection.

Press Term RF Off to select 40 dB (minimum) of attenuation when RF is switched off in units with a step attenuator (Option 2) installed. This provides a better output source match. The display will reflect Yes to indicate the 40 dB of attenuation is applied. Press Term RF Off again to select 0 dB of attenuation when the RF is switched off. The display will reflect No to indicate 0 dB of attenuation is applied.

Press Previous Menu to return to the main Configure RF Menu display.

**NOTE**
Resetting the 693XXB sets the frequency scaling reference multiplier value to 1.

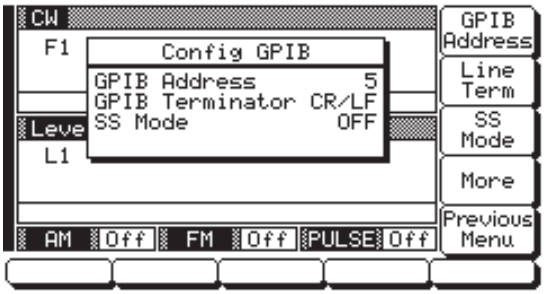
**NOTE**
The Term RF Off selection is ***only*** available in those 693XXB models having Option 2 and Firmware Version 1.01 and above.

### *Configuring the GPIB*

The GPIB configuration menus let you perform the following:

- Set the GPIB address and select the GPIB line terminator for the signal generator.
- Turn on the source lock mode for operation with a Model 360B Vector Network Analyzer.
- Select the model and set the GPIB address for the power meter that is used to create a user level flatness correction power-offset table.
- Select the external interface language for remote operation of units with Option 19.
- Select scalar mode for operation with a Gigatronics Model 8003 Scalar Network Analyzer or a Hewlett Packard Model 8757D Scalar Network Analyzer.

To go to the Configure GPIB menu from the System Configuration menu, press GPIB. The Configure GPIB Menu (below) is displayed.




Press GPIB Address to change the address of the 693XXB on the bus (the default GPIB address is 5). Enter a new address, between 1 and 30, using the cursor control key or the data entry keypad and the terminator key

Hz
ns
ADRS

The new GPIB address will appear on the display.

Press Line Term to select a carriage return (CR) or a carriage return and line feed (CR/LF) as the GPIB data delimiter. Consult the GPIB controller's manual to determine which data delimiter is required.

**SS MODE**

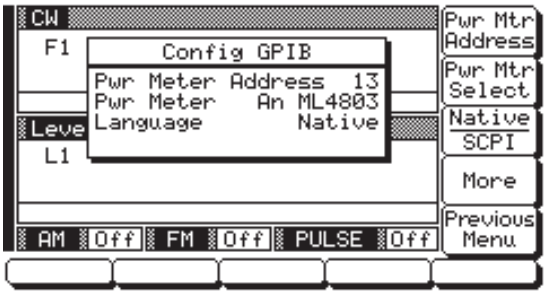
When SS Mode is selected on, this message is displayed (in the frequency mode title bar) on all menu displays to remind the operator that the 693XXB is in a source lock mode.

Press SS Mode to turn on the source lock mode for operation with a Anritsu Model 360B Vector Network Analyzer. (Refer to paragraph 7-4 for information pertaining to operating the 693XXB with a 360B VNA.) Press SS Mode again to turn off the source lock mode.

Press More to go to the First Additional Configure GPIB menu for more selections.

Press Previous Menu to return to the System Configuration menu.

**First Additional Configure GPIB Menu**
When you press More the First Additional Configure GPIB Menu (below) is displayed.




This menu lets you perform the following:

- Select the model and set the GPIB address for the power meter that is used to create a user level flatness correction power-offset table. (Refer to page 3-67 for a description of this function.)
- Select the external interface language for remote operation of 693XXBs with Option 19 installed. (Refer to page 2-9 for more information.)

Press Pwr Mtr Address to change the address of the power meter on the GPIB (the default GPIB address is 13). Enter a new address, between 1 and 30, using the cursor control key or the data entry keypad and the terminator key

Hz
ns
ADRS

The new GPIB address will appear on the display.

Press Pwr Mtr Select to select the power meter model being used. (Supported power meters are the Anritsu ML2437A, ML2438A, and ML4803A and

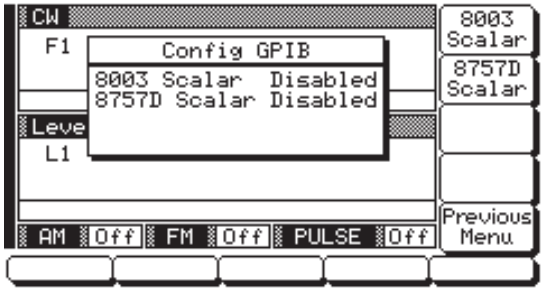
Hewlett-Packard 437B, 438A, and 70100A.)

Press Native SCPI to select the external interface language to be used for remote operation of the 693XXB. (Language selection is only available on instruments that have Option 19 installed.)

Press More to go to the Second Additional Configure GPIB menu for more selections.

Press Previous Menu to return to the main Configure GPIB Menu display.

**Second Additional Configure GPIB Menu**
When you press More the Second Additional Configure GPIB Menu (below) is displayed.




This menu lets you select the following:

- Scalar mode of operation with a Giga-tronics Model 8003 Scalar Network Analyzer.
- Scalar mode of operation with a Hewlett Packard Model 8757D Scalar Network Analyzer.

Press 8003 Scalar to enable operations with a Giga-tronics Model 8003 Scalar Network Analyzer. (Refer to paragraph 7-5 for procedures.) Press 8003 Scalar again to disable the operation.

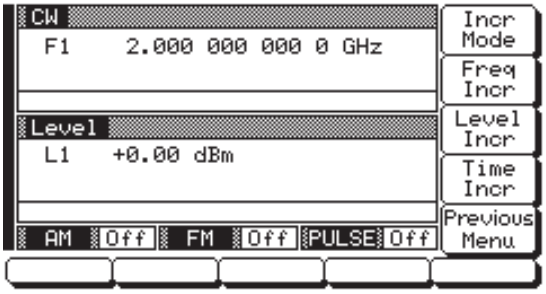
Press 8757D Scalar to enable operations with a Hewlett Packard Model 8757D Scalar Network Analyzer. (Refer to paragraph 7-6 for procedures.) Press 8757D Scalar again to disable the operation.

Press Previous Menu to return to the First Additional Configure GPIB Menu display.

### Setting Increment Sizes

The Increment menu lets you set the incremental size for editing frequency, power level, and time parameters. When the increment mode is selected on, these parameter values will increase or decrease by the set amount each time the ∧ or ∨ pad is pressed or the rotary data knob is turned clockwise or counter-clockwise. The menu also lets you turn the increment mode on and off.

To go to the Increment menu from the System Configuration menu, press Incr Menu. The Increment Menu (below) is displayed.




Press Freq Incr to open the frequency increment parameter.

Press Level Incr to open the power level increment parameter.

Press Time Incr to open the time increment parameter.

Open the parameter you wish to change, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the key pad and appropriate termination key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing its menu soft-key or by making another menu selection.

Press Incr Mode to turn the increment mode on. Press again to turn it off.

When done, press Previous Menu to return to the System Configuration Menu display.

## 3-14 SAVING/RECALLING INSTRUMENT SETUPS

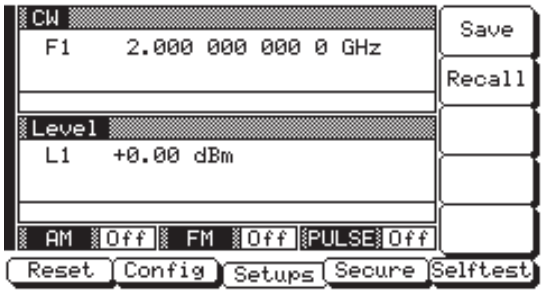
The 693XXB offers the capability to store up to ten complete front panel setups. The setups are numbered 0 through 9. The following paragraphs describe how to save and recall front panel setups.

### *Saving Setups*

Once you have decided that an instrument setup should be retained for future use, follow the procedure below to save it.

First, press **SYSTEM** to display the System Menu.

Now, press Setups. The Setups Menu (below) is displayed.




Press Save, then enter the desired setup number (between 0 and 9) on the keypad. The setup is now saved.

**NOTES**

Setup #0 automatically saves the current front panel settings when the instrument is shutdown using the front panel LINE key. Therefore, it is recommended that you use only setups #1 through #9 to save front panel setups.

When instrument shutdown occurs because of main power interruptions, the current front panel settings are not saved.

### *Recalling Setups*

To recall a previously saved setup, first access the Setups Menu as described above.

At the Setups Menu, press Recall, then enter the setup number on the keypad.

The instrument resets itself to the recalled configuration.

### *Erasing Stored Setups*

The front panel setups are stored in non-volatile memory. A master reset is required to erase the contents of the setups and reprogram them with default data.

To perform a master reset, proceed as follows:

***Step 1*** With the 693XXB in standby, press and hold the RF OUTPUT ON/OFF key.

***Step 2*** Press the LINE OPERATE/STANDBY key to turn the instrument on.

***Step 3*** When the first menu is displayed (after the start-up display), release the RF OUTPUT ON/OFF key.

The contents of non-volatile memory have now been erased and reprogrammed with default data.

**NOTE**

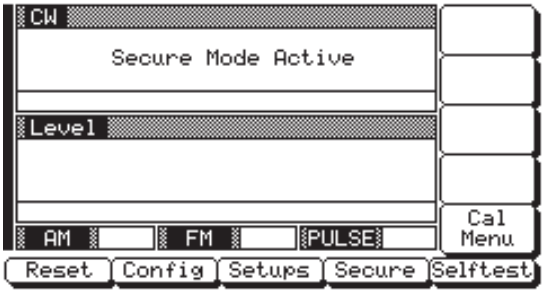
The master reset function overwrites all information stored in the non-volatile memory with default values. This includes the table of 2000 frequency/power level sets used for the list sweep mode and the five power-offset tables used for the user level flatness correction function.

## 3-15 SECURE OPERATION

The 693XXB can be operated in a secure mode of operation. In this secure mode, the display of all frequency, power level, and modulation parameters is disabled during both local (front panel) and remote (GPIB) operations. The instrument will continue to function normally in all other respects. The following paragraphs describe how to place the signal generator in secure mode and how to return to normal operation.

To place the 693XXB in the secure mode, first press **SYSTEM** to display the System Menu.

Next, press Secure. This places the signal generator in the secure mode and the Secure Menu (below) is displayed.




**NOTE**

During secure mode, all main menu keys and menu soft-keys operate normally. The menu soft-key labels are displayed and change with menu selections. Only the parameter display is disabled.

To return the 693XXB to unsecured (normal) operation, press **SYSTEM**, then press Reset.

## 3-16 REFERENCE OSCILLATOR CALIBRATION

The reference oscillator calibration function lets you calibrate the internal 100 MHz crystal reference oscillator of the 693XXB using an external 10 MHz, 0 to +10 dBm reference signal.

**NOTE**

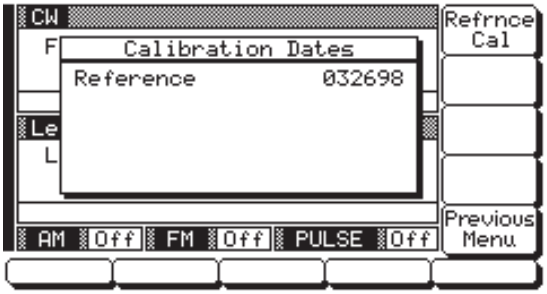
Before beginning calibration, always let the 693XXB warm up for a minimum of 120 hours.

**NOTE**

This calibration is not applicable to units having Option 16, High Stability Time Base, installed.

To perform calibration of the internal reference oscillator, first connect the external 10 MHz reference signal to the 693XXB rear panel 10 MHz REF IN connector.

Next, press the **SYSTEM** main menu key. At the System Menu display, press Cal Menu to go to the Calibration Menu (below).




Press Refrnce Cal to begin calibration.

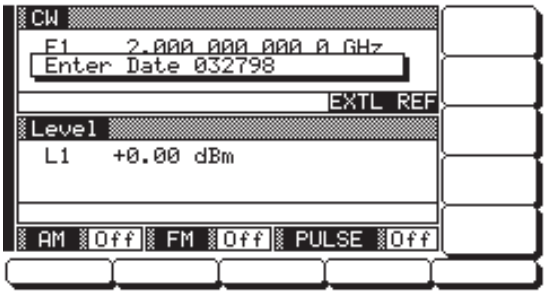
Press Previous Menu to return to the System Menu display.

When Refrnce Cal is pressed, the Calibration Status Menu (below) is displayed.


Press Proceed to start the calibration.

Press Abort to cancel the calibration and return to the Calibration Menu display.

When Proceed is pressed, the date parameter opens for data entry.




Using the key pad, enter the current date (in any desired format). Then, press any terminator key. The Calibration Status Menu display changes to indicate calibration is in progress.


When the reference calibration is complete, the Calibration Menu is displayed.

**External Reference Not Connected**

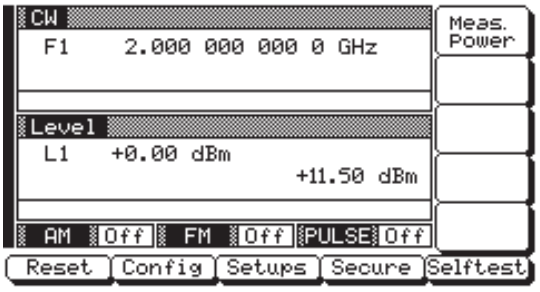
If calibration is attempted without an external 10 MHz reference signal connected to the rear panel 10 MHz REF IN connector, the Calibration Status Menu displays the following.

## 3-17 INTERNAL POWER MEASUREMENT (OPTION 8)

The internal power measurement function, added by Option 8, lets you measure the power from a test device and display its value in the lower right corner of the level parameters area of the front panel LCD. The power measurement function has a range of +16 dBm to –35 dBm and is compatible with Anritsu 560-7, 5400-71, and 6400-71 series detectors.

To make a measurement of the power from a test device using the internal power meter function, first connect the detector to the test device and to the rear panel POWER METER connector.

Next, press the **SYSTEM** main menu key. At the System Menu display (below), press Meas. Power to enable the power measurement function.




**NOTE**

During operation, the word Pwr Underrange is displayed to indicate an underrange condition; the word Pwr Overrange is displayed to indicate an overrange condition.

To disable the power measurement function, press Meas. Power again.

# *Chapter 4*
# *Local Operation–Menu Maps*

## *Table of Contents*

# *Chapter 4*
# *Local Operation–Menu Maps*

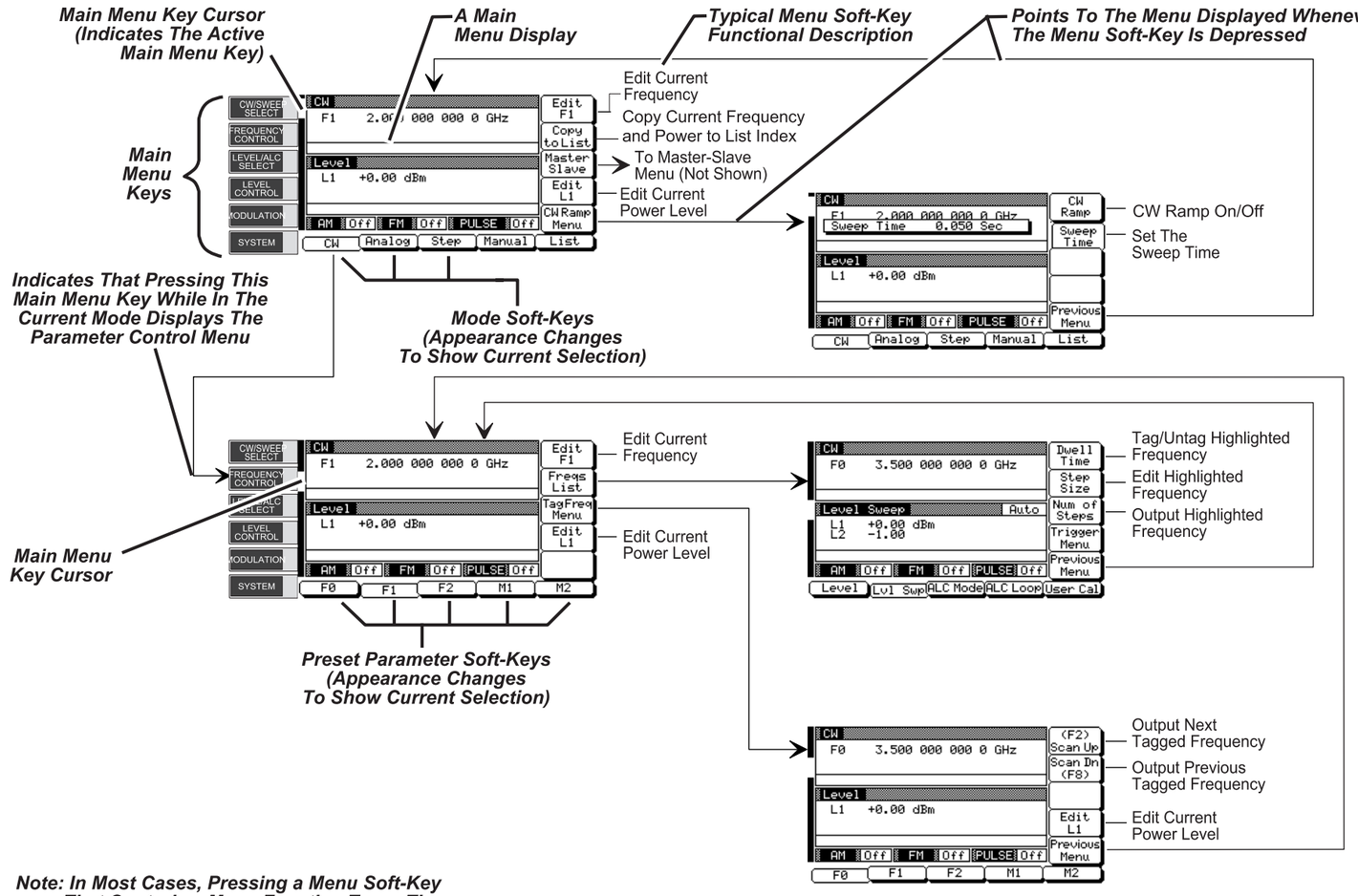
## *4-1 INTRODUCTION*

This chapter provides menu maps that support the 693XXB front panel operating instructions found in Chapter 3. It includes menu maps for all of the frequency, power level, and modulation modes of operation. In addition, a menu map for system configuration is also provided.

## *4-2 MENU MAP DESCRIPTION*

A menu map shows the menu key selections and instrument menu displays for a particular mode of signal generator operation. The menu displays are shown as they appear on the instrument and are linked together to show the sequence of menu selection. A brief description of the function of each menu's soft-keys is provided. If a menu soft-key selects another menu, then it is shown linked to that menu. Figure 4-1, on page 4-5, is a sample menu map annotated to identify the key elements.

The following is a list of the menu maps contained in this chapter.




***Note: In Most Cases, Pressing a Menu Soft-Key That Controls a Menu Function Turns The Function ON; pressing the Key Again Turns The Function OFF. The Key Labels Change Appearance to Show the ON/OFF Condition.***

**Figure 4-1.** Sample Menu Map (Annotated)

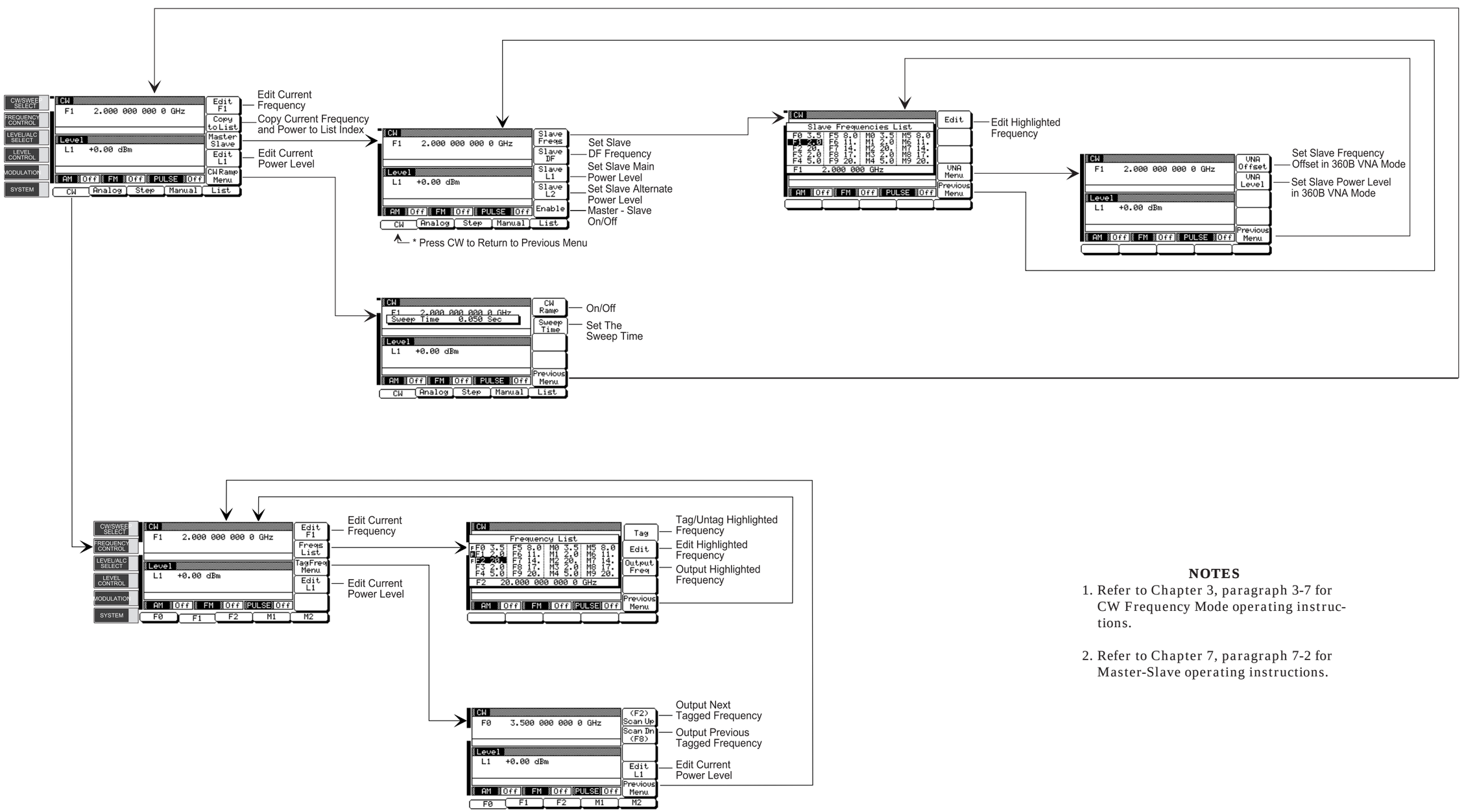
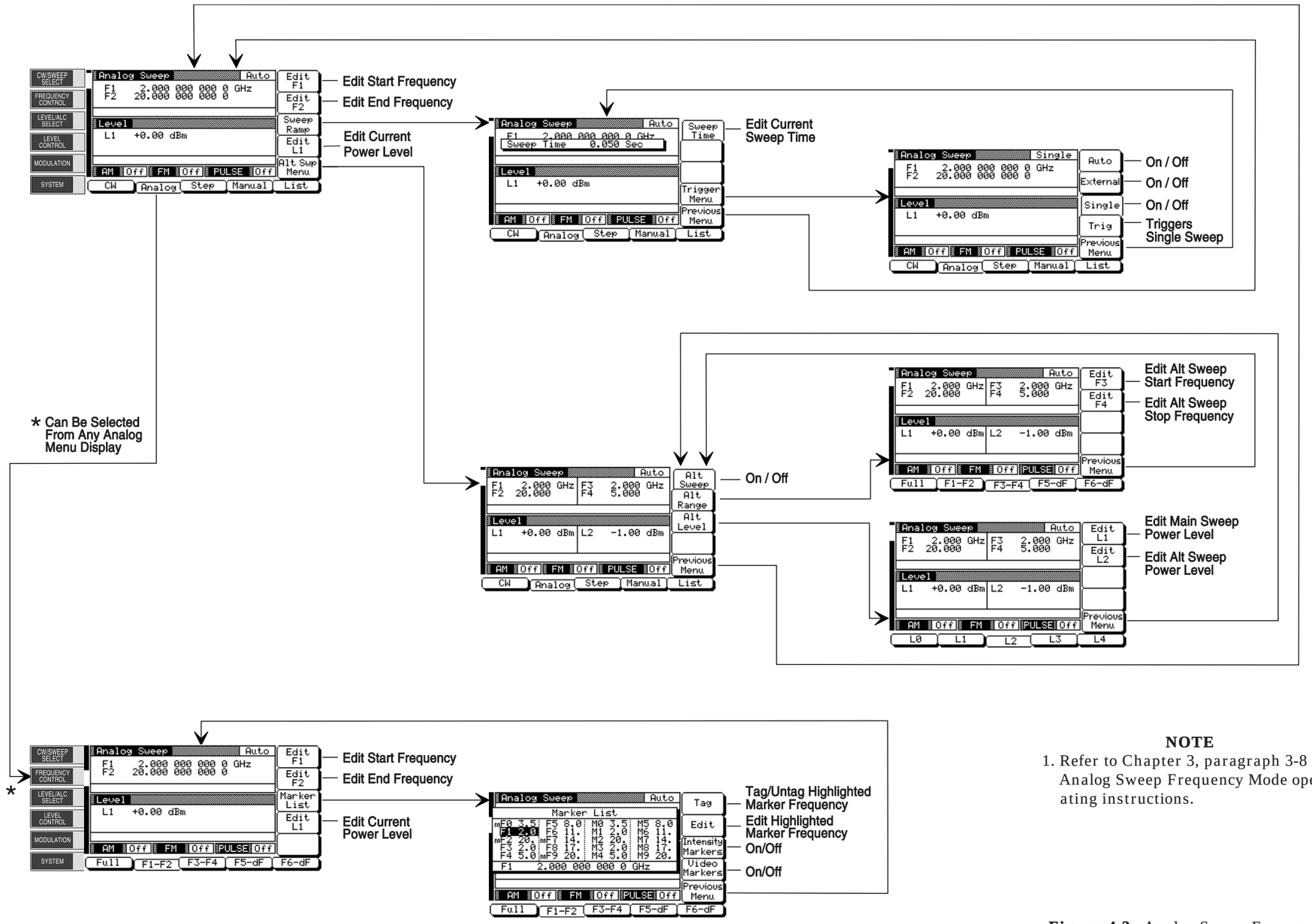



**Figure 4-2.** CW Frequency Mode Menu Map

**NOTES**

1. Refer to Chapter 3, paragraph 3-7 for CW Frequency Mode operating instructions.

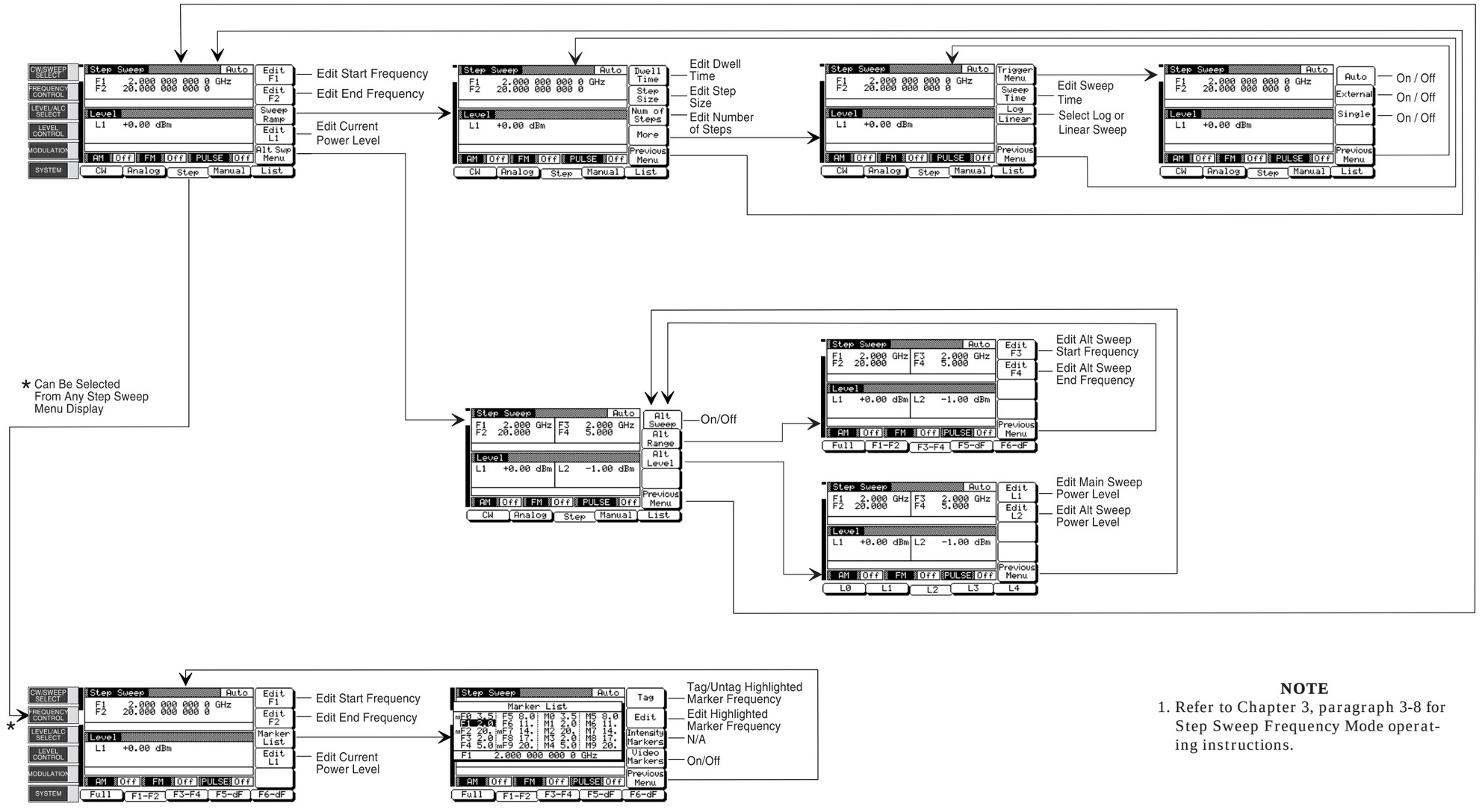
2. Refer to Chapter 7, paragraph 7-2 for Master-Slave operating instructions.




**NOTE**

1. Refer to Chapter 3, paragraph 3-8 for Analog Sweep Frequency Mode operating instructions.

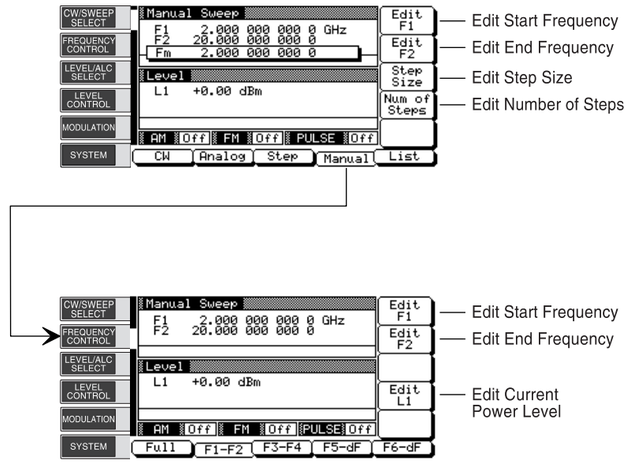
**Figure 4-3.** Analog Sweep Frequency Mode Menu Map




**NOTE**

1. Refer to Chapter 3, paragraph 3-8 for Step Sweep Frequency Mode operating instructions.

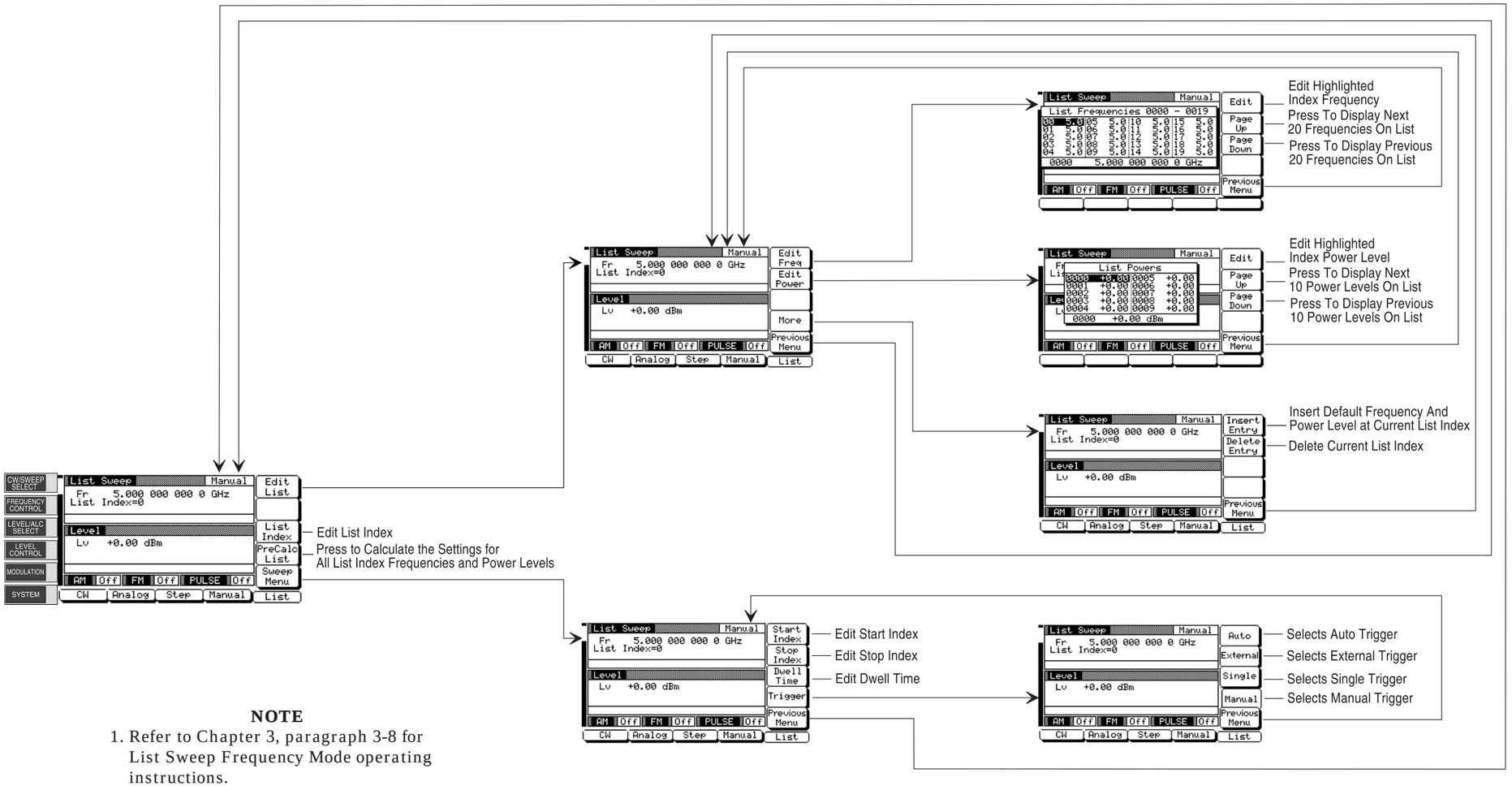
**Figure 4-4.** Step Sweep Frequency Mode Menu Map




**NOTE**

1. Refer to Chapter 3, paragraph 3-8 for Manual Sweep Frequency Mode operating instructions.

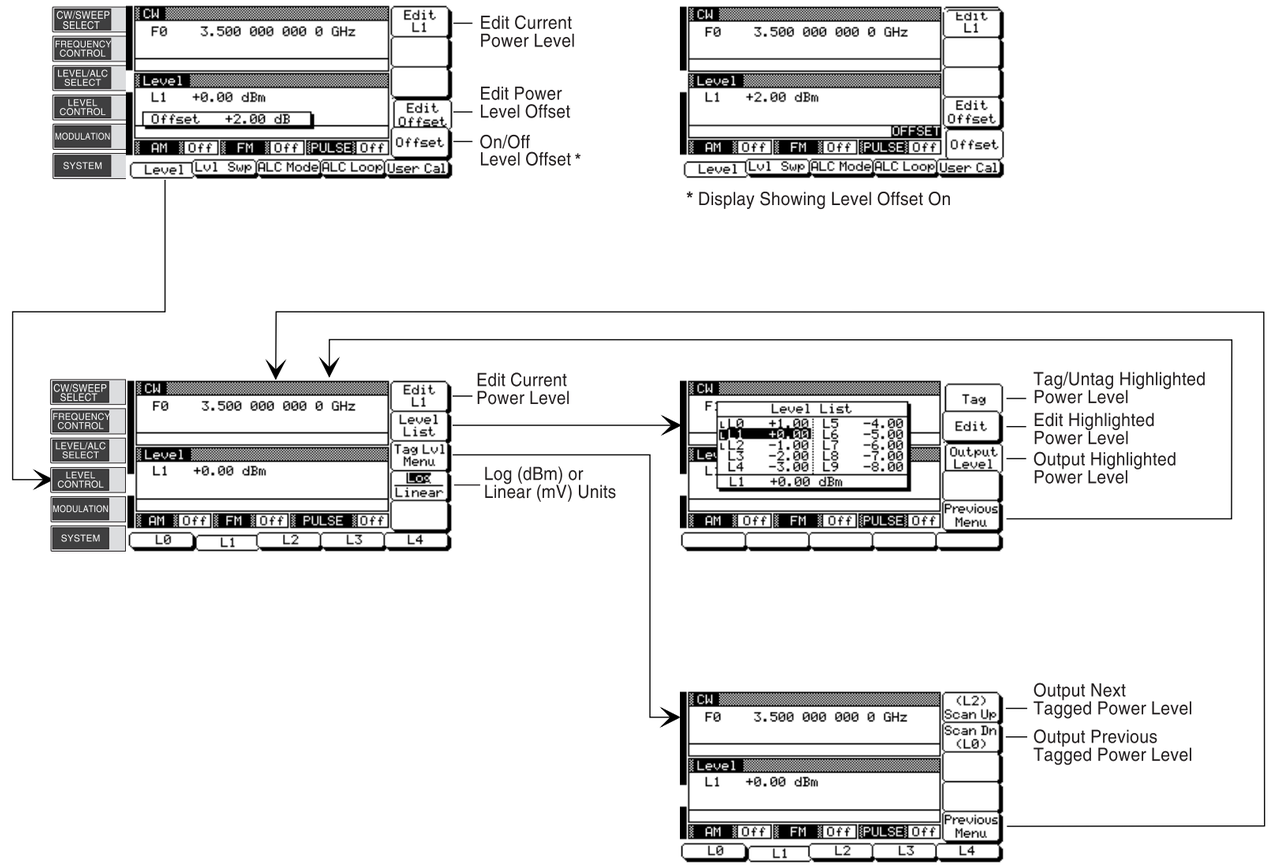
**Figure 4-5.** Manual Sweep Frequency Mode Menu Map




**NOTE**

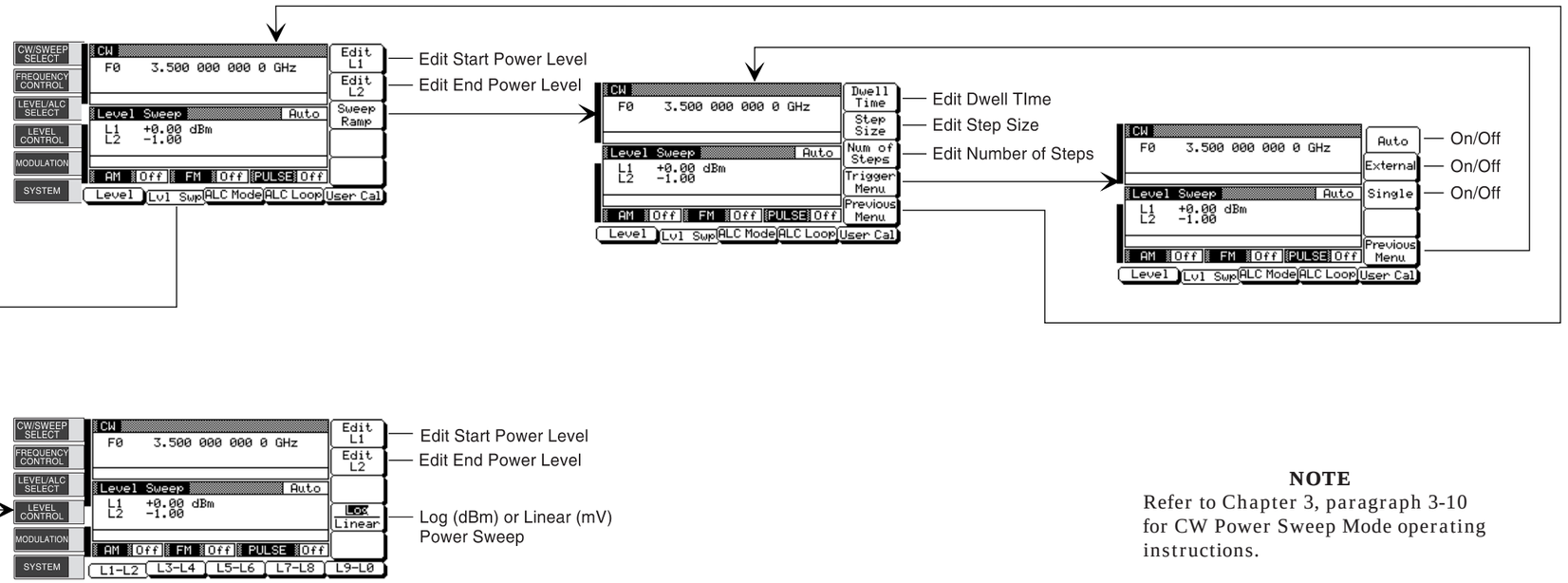
1. Refer to Chapter 3, paragraph 3-8 for List Sweep Frequency Mode operating instructions.

**Figure 4-6.** List Sweep Frequency Mode Menu Map



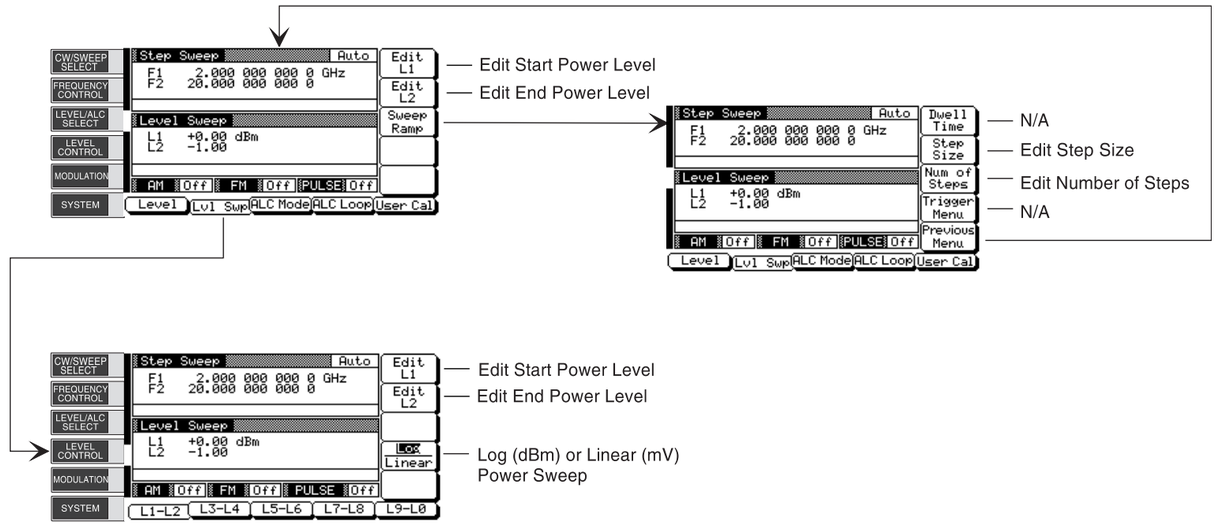

**NOTE**
Refer to Chapter 3, paragraph 3-9 for Fixed Power Level Mode operating instructions.

**Figure 4-7.** Fixed Power Level Mode Menu Map



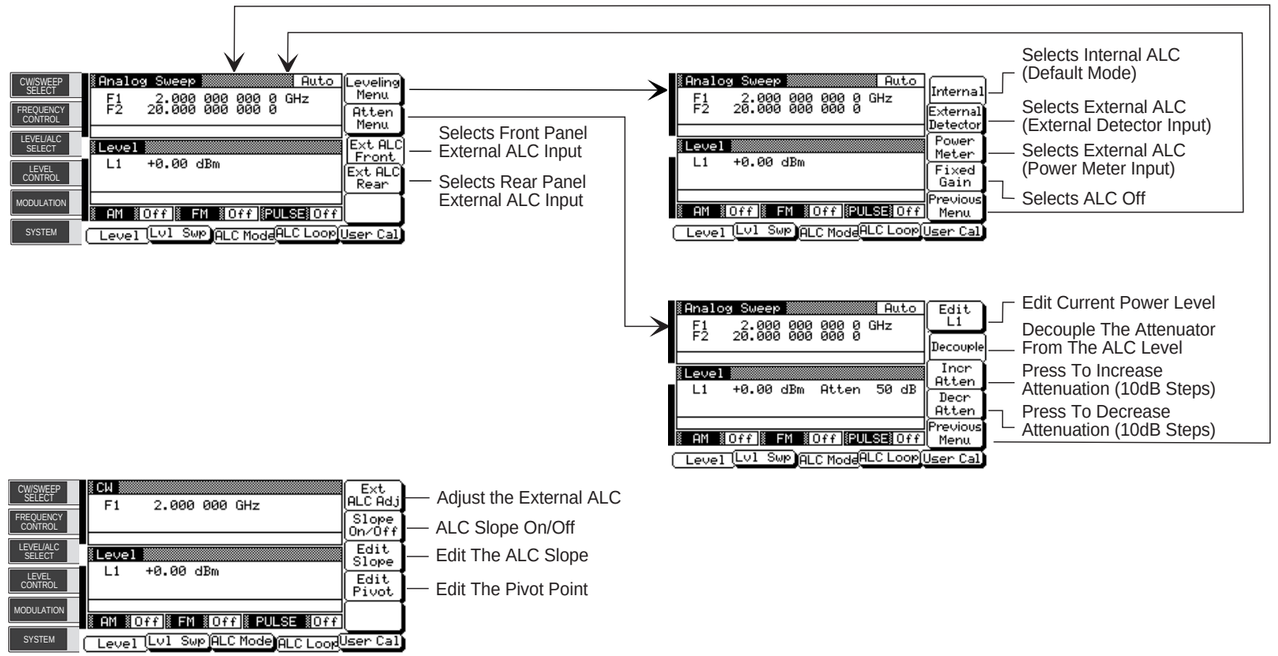

**NOTE**
Refer to Chapter 3, paragraph 3-10 for CW Power Sweep Mode operating instructions.

**Figure 4-8.** CW Power Sweep Mode Menu Map

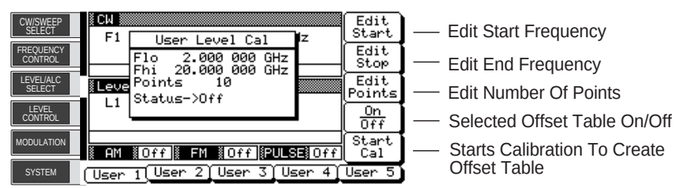



**NOTE**
Refer to Chapter 3, paragraph 3-10 for Sweep Frequency/Step Power Mode operating instructions.

**Figure 4-9.** Sweep Frequency/Step Power Mode Menu Map




* Menu Display with ALC Loop Selected




* Menu Display with User Cal Selected

**NOTE**

Refer to Chapter 3, paragraph 3-11 for Leveling Modes operating instructions.

**Figure 4-10.** Leveling Modes Menu Map

**NOTE**
Refer to Chapter 3, paragraph 3-12 for AM Mode operating instructions.

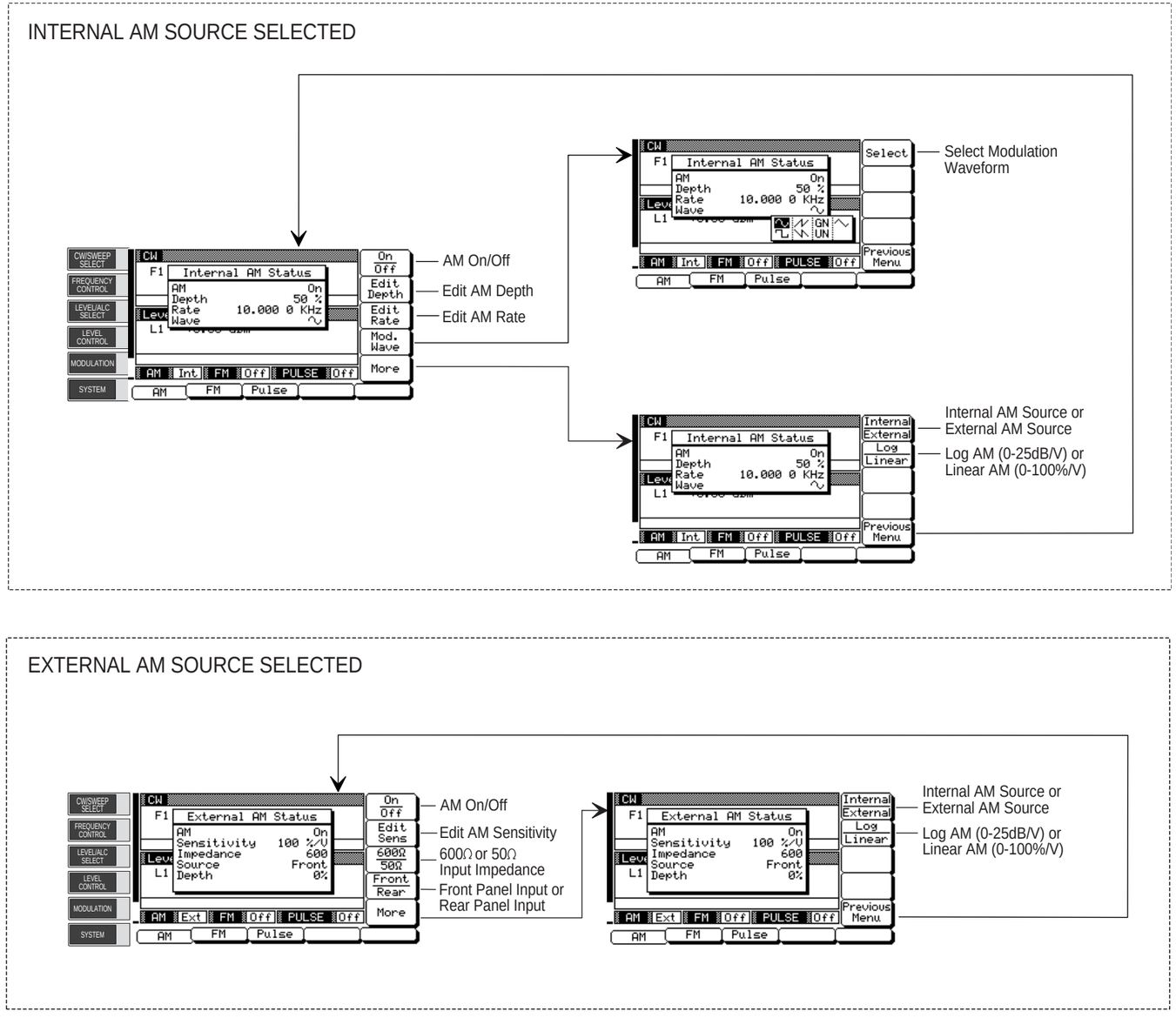
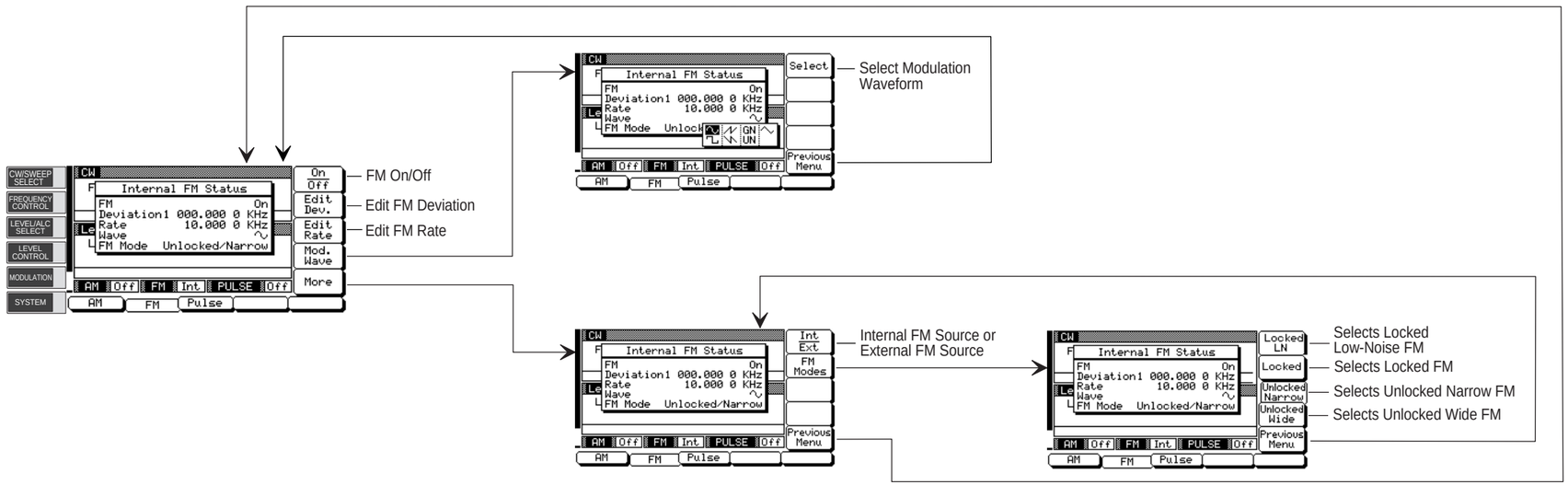



**Figure 4-11.** Amplitude Modulation Mode Menu Map

INTERNAL FM SOURCE SELECTED




**NOTE**
Refer to Chapter 3, paragraph 3-12 for FM Mode operating instructions.

EXTERNAL FM SOURCE SELECTED

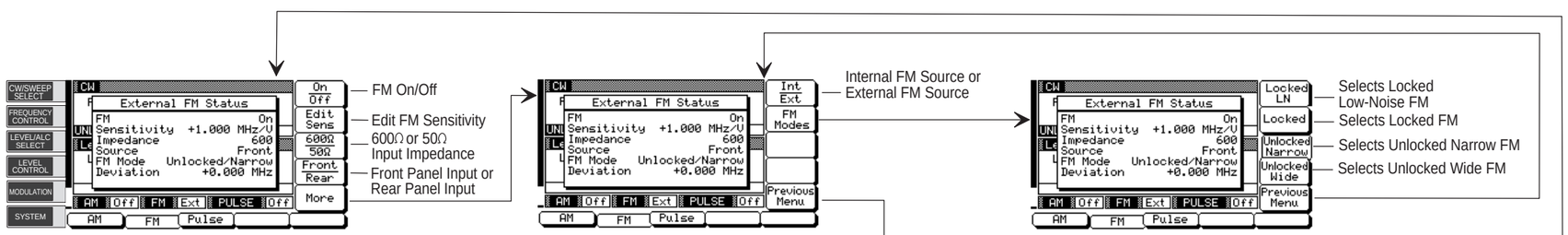
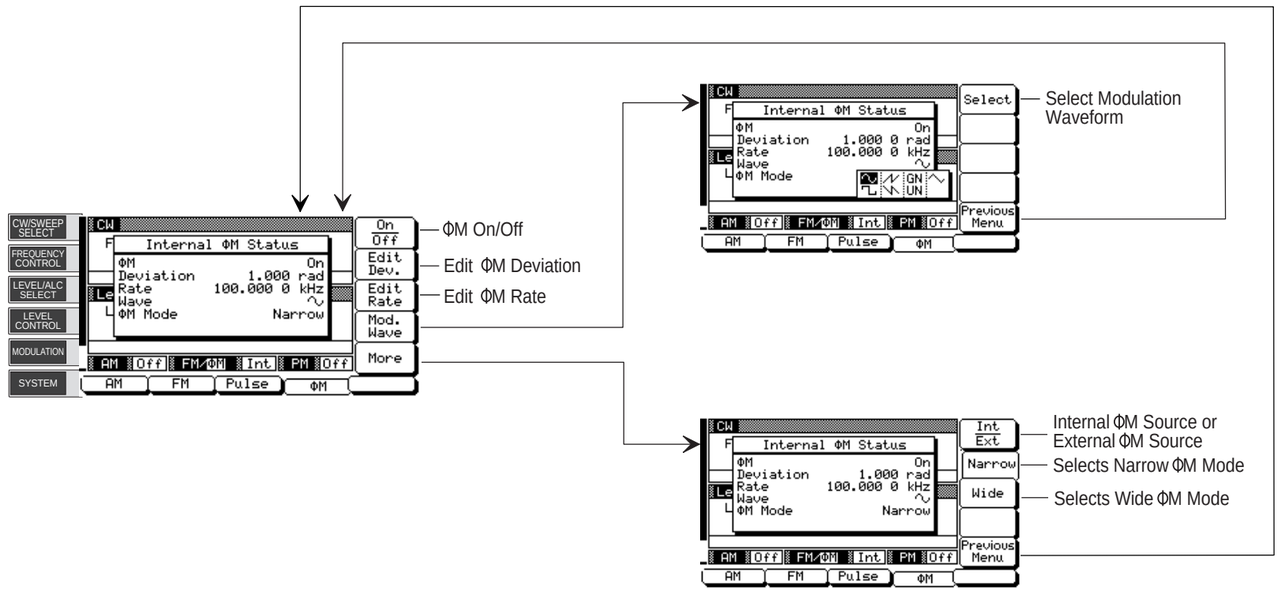
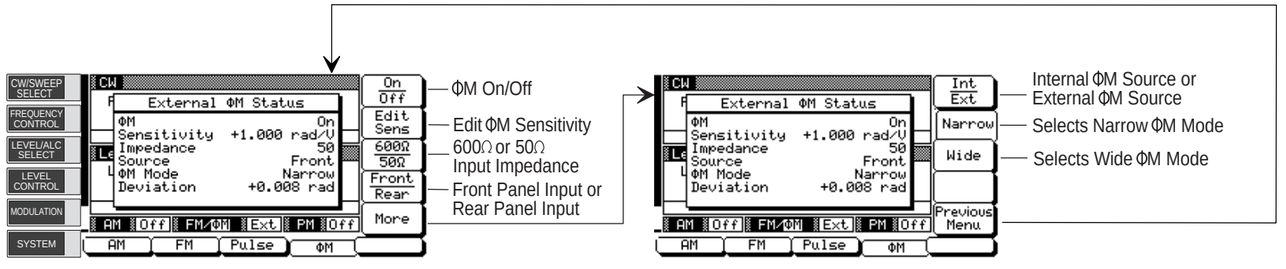



**Figure 4-12.** Frequency Modulation Mode Menu Map

INTERNAL ΦM SOURCE SELECTED




EXTERNAL ΦM SOURCE SELECTED




**NOTE**
Refer to Chapter 3, paragraph 3-12 for ΦM Mode operating instructions.

**Figure 4-13.** Phase Modulation Mode (Option 6) Menu Map

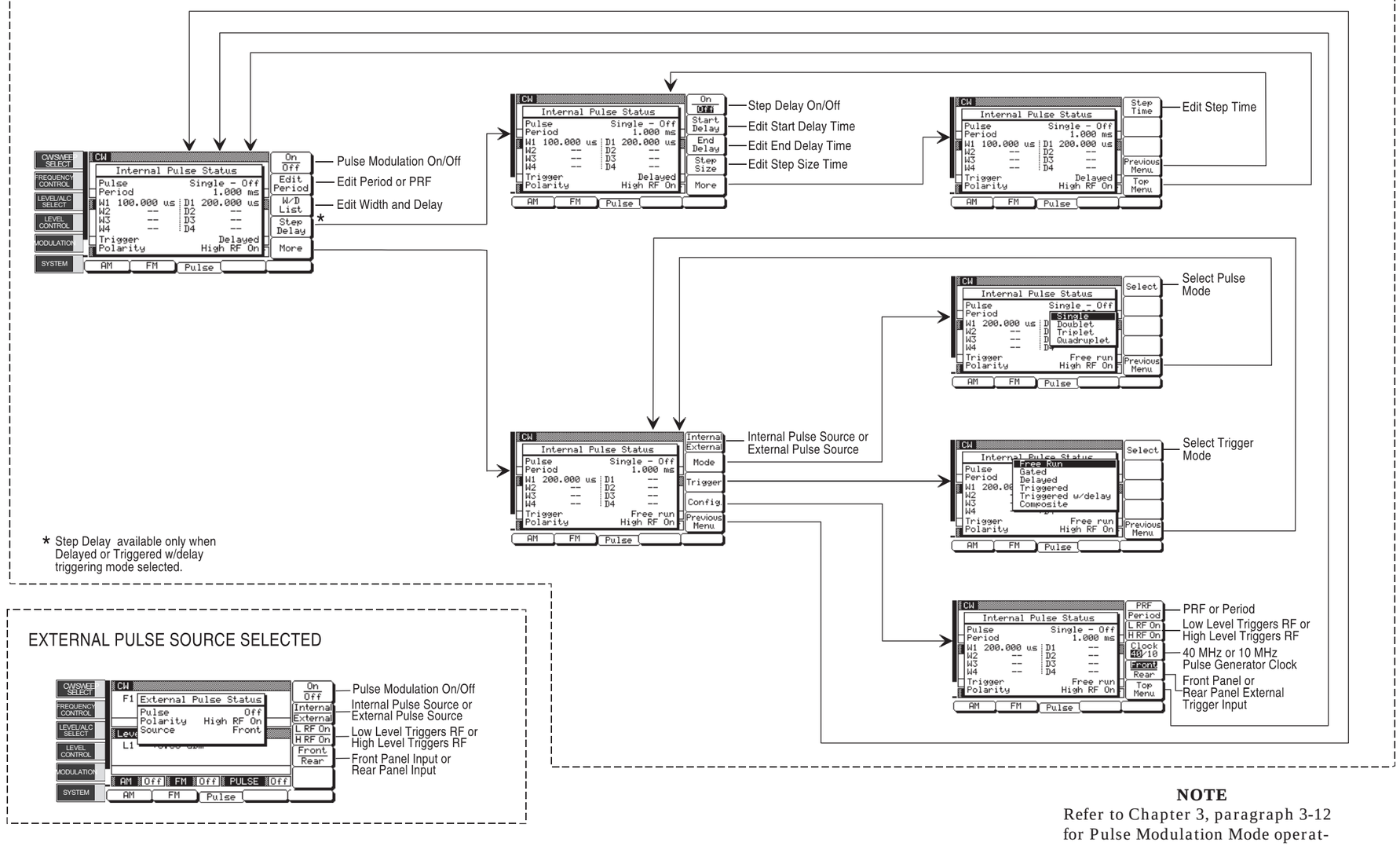
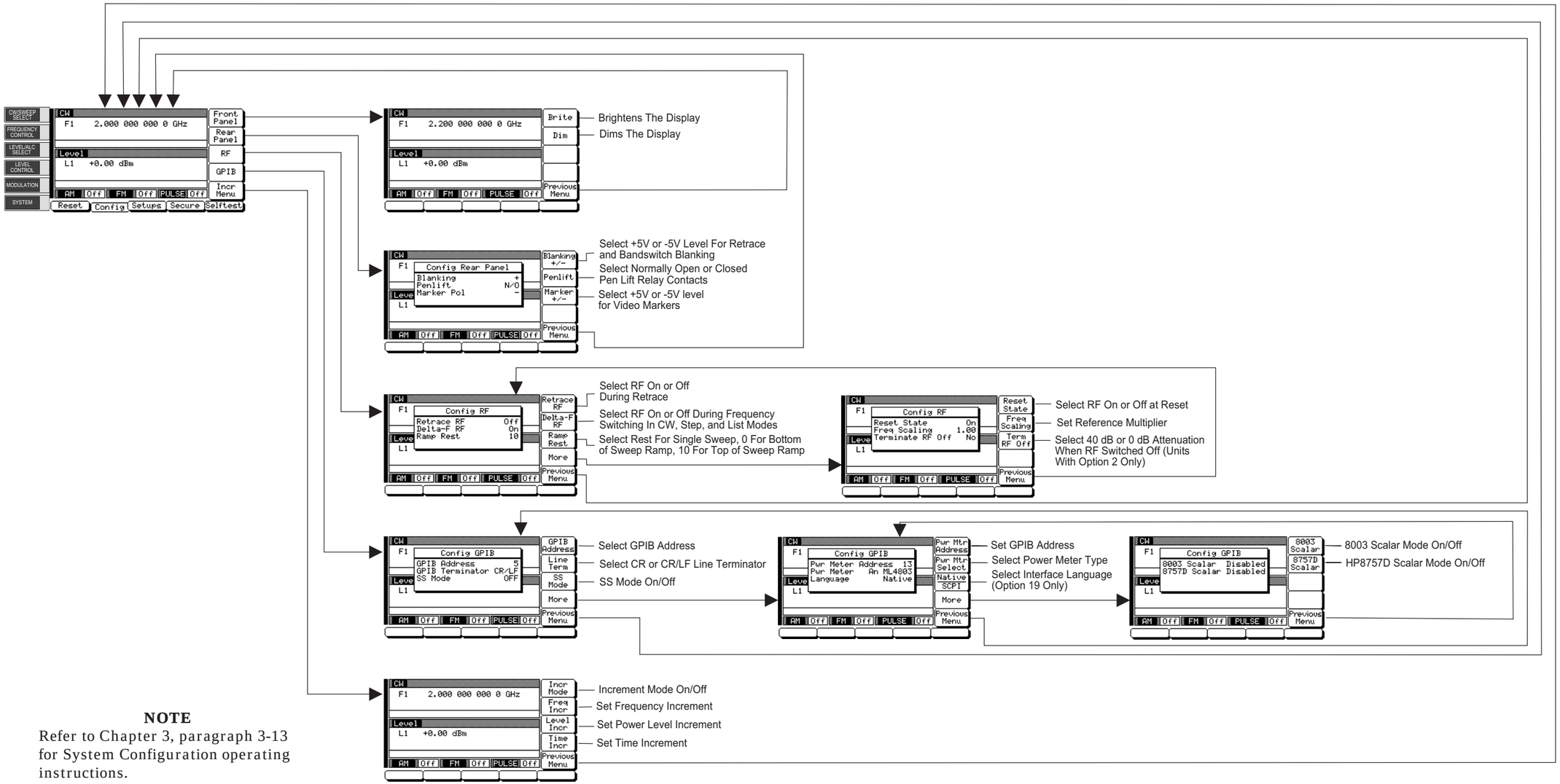



**Figure 4-14.** Pulse Modulation Mode Menu Map

**NOTE**

Refer to Chapter 3, paragraph 3-12 for Pulse Modulation Mode operating instructions.




**NOTE**
Refer to Chapter 3, paragraph 3-13 for System Configuration operating instructions.

**Figure 4-15.** System Configuration Menu Map

# *Chapter 5*
# *Operation Verification*

## *Table of Contents*

# Chapter 5
# Operation Verification

## 5-1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter contains three tests that can be used to verify the operation of the Series 693XXB Synthesized High Performance Signal Generator.

Setup instructions and performance procedures are included for each test. The results can be compared with the specified limits that are shown on the test record forms that are provided for each test.

## 5-2 TEST EQUIPMENT

Table 5-1 lists the recommended test equipment for performing the operation verification tests in this chapter.

***Table 5-1.*** *Recommended Test Equipment*

| Instrument | Critical Specification | Recommended Manufacturer/Model |
|---|---|---|
| Frequency Counter, with Cable Kit and External Mixer | *Range:* 0.01 to 65 GHz<br>*Input Z: 50*Ω<br>*Resolution:* 1 Hz<br>*Other:* External Time Base Input | EIP Microwave, Inc. Models 538B, 548B, or 578B,<br>with<br>Cable Kit: Option 590<br>and<br>External Mixer:<br>Option 91 (26.5 to 40 GHz)<br>Option 92 (40 to 60 GHz)<br>Option 93 (60 to 90 GHz) |
| Power Meter, with Power Sensors | *Range:* –30 to +20 dBm (1μW to 100 mW) | Anritsu Models ML2437A or ML2438A,<br>with<br>Power Sensors:<br>MA2474A (0.01 to 40 GHz)<br>MA2475A (0.01 to 50 GHz) |
| Oscilloscope | *Bandwidth:* DC to 150 MHz<br>*Vertical Sensitivity:* 2 mV/division<br>*Horiz Sensitivity:* 50 ns/division | Tektronix, Inc. Model TAS485 |

## 5-3 TEST RECORDS

Tables 5-2 and 5-3 contain test record forms that can be copied and used to record the results of operational verification testing of your 693XXB. These tables are included as part of the operational verification test procedures and contain test information for all 693XXB models.

## 5-4 INITIAL 693XXB CHECKOUT

Before starting the operation verification tests in this chapter, perform an initial checkout of the 693XXB to be tested. This initial checkout consists of applying power to the signal generator, verifying that it passes self-test, and resetting it to the factory default parameters.

### *Power Up*

First, verify that the rear panel line voltage selector is set for the correct line voltage, then connect the 693XXB to the power source. This automatically places the signal generator in operation (front panel OPERATE LED on).

During power up, the signal generator loads its operating program then returns to the exact setup it was in when last turned off.

### *Self Test*

Next, perform a self-test of the signal generator to insure proper operation of the instrument PCBs and other internal assemblies.

To self-test the instrument, first press **SYSTEM**, then press Selftest. When the self-test is complete, the signal generator displays the main CW menu.

**NOTE**

Error conditions detected during self-test are displayed as error messages on the data display. They should be corrected before continuing. Refer to Chapter 6 for a listing of error messages and descriptions.

### *Resetting the 693XXB*

The 693XXB should be reset to the factory-selected default parameters before commencing operation verification testing.

To reset the instrument, first press **SYSTEM**, then press Reset. The signal generator resets to the CW frequency mode and displays the CW Menu.

### *Warmup Time*

When the signal generator is turned on, allow one hour of warmup time before performing operational verification testing. This will assure stable operation of the instrument.

## 5-5 CW FREQUENCY ACCURACY TEST

The following test verifies that the CW frequency output of the signal generator is within accuracy specifications. Table 5-2, beginning on page 5-7, contains test records that you can copy and use to record test results for this test. Test records for standard 693XXB models are contained in Table 5-2A; test records for 693XXB models with Option 11 are contained in Table 5-2B.

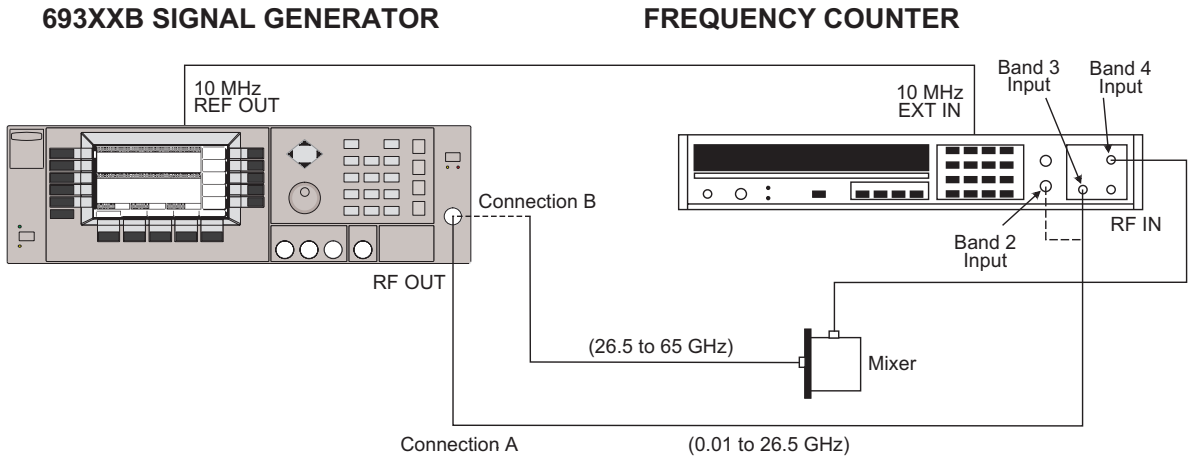



***Figure 5-1.*** *Equipment Setup for CW Frequency Accuracy Test*

***Test Setup*** Connect the equipment, shown in Figure 5-1, as follows:

***Step 1*** Connect the 693XXB rear panel 10 MHz REF OUT to the Frequency Counter 10 MHz External Reference input. If the Frequency Counter has an INT/EXT toggle switch, set it to EXT.

***Step 2*** Connect the 693XXB RF OUTPUT to the Frequency Counter RF Input as follows:

**a.** For measuring frequencies of 0.01 to 1.0 GHz, connect to the Band 2 input (Connection A).

**b.** For measuring frequencies of 1.0 to 26.5 GHz, connect to the Band 3 input (Connection A).

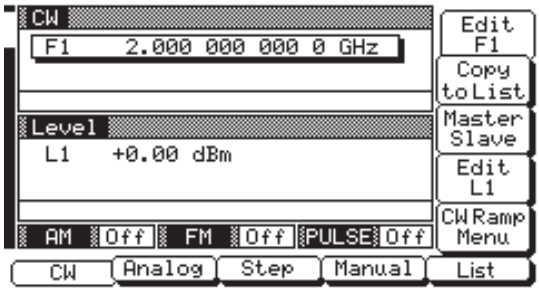
**c.** For measuring frequencies of 26.5 to 65.0 GHz, connect to the Band 4 input as shown in Connection B using the appropriate waveguide mixer; Option 91 (26.5 to 40 GHz), Option 92 (40 to 60 GHz), or Option 93 (60 to 90 GHz).

***Test Procedure***

The following procedure tests both the coarse and fine loops to verify the accuracy of the CW frequency output.

***Step 1*** Set up the 693XXB as follows:

**a.** Reset the instrument by pressing **SYSTEM**, then Reset. Upon reset, the CW Menu (below) is displayed.




**b.** Press Edit F1 to open the current frequency parameter for editing.

**c.** Set F1 to the first test frequency for the model being tested (Table 5-2A is the standard model test record; Table 5-2B is for models with Option 11).

***Step 2*** Verify that the Frequency Counter reading meets specifications (±100 Hz of the value shown on the test record for standard models; ±10 Hz for instruments with Option 11).

***Step 3*** Record the Frequency Counter reading on the test record (Table 5-2A or Table 5-2B).

**NOTE**

The Frequency Counter reading is typically within ±1 Hz. Differences of a few Hertz can be caused by noise or counter limitations. Differences of ±100 Hz (±10 Hz for instruments with Option 11) indicate a frequency synthesis problem.

***Step 4*** Set F1 to the next test frequency on the test record and record the Frequency Counter reading.

***Step 5*** Repeat step 4 until all frequencies listed on the test record have been recorded.

***Table 5-2A.*** *CW Frequency Accuracy Test Record (for Standard Models) (1 of 3)*

**Model 693 _ _ B** **Serial No. _____** **Date _____**

| **69317B** | | **69337B / 69347B** | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1.000 000 000* | _____ | 2.000 000 000* | _____ |
| 2.000 000 000 | _____ | 5.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 4.000 000 000 | _____ | 8.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 6.000 000 000 | _____ | 11.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 8.000 000 000 | _____ | 14.000 000 000 | _____ |
| | | 17.000 000 000 | _____ |
| | | 20.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 001 000 | _____ | 2.000 001 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 002 000 | _____ | 2.000 002 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 003 000 | _____ | 2.000 003 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 004 000 | _____ | 2.000 004 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 005 000 | _____ | 2.000 005 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 006 000 | _____ | 2.000 006 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 007 000 | _____ | 2.000 007 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 008 000 | _____ | 2.000 008 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 009 000 | _____ | 2.000 009 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 010 000 | _____ | 2.000 010 000 | _____ |

* Specification for all frequencies listed above is ±100 Hz. All frequencies are in GHz.

***Table 5-2A.*** *CW Frequency Accuracy Test Record (for Standard Models) (2 of 3)*

**Model 693 _ _ B** **Serial No. _____** **Date _____**

| 69367B | | 69377B | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2.000 000 000* | _____ | 2.000 000 000* | _____ |
| 5.000 000 000 | _____ | 6.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 8.000 000 000 | _____ | 10.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 11.000 000 000 | _____ | 14.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 14.000 000 000 | _____ | 18.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 17.000 000 000 | _____ | 22.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 20.000 000 000 | _____ | 26.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 23.000 000 000 | _____ | 30.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 26.000 000 000 | _____ | 34.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 29.000 000 000 | _____ | 38.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 32.000 000 000 | _____ | 42.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 35.000 000 000 | _____ | 46.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 38.000 000 000 | _____ | 50.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 40.000 000 000 | _____ | | |
| | | | |
| 2.000 001 000 | _____ | 2.000 001 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 002 000 | _____ | 2.000 002 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 003 000 | _____ | 2.000 003 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 004 000 | _____ | 2.000 004 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 005 000 | _____ | 2.000 005 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 006 000 | _____ | 2.000 006 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 007 000 | _____ | 2.000 007 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 008 000 | _____ | 2.000 008 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 009 000 | _____ | 2.000 009 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 010 000 | _____ | 2.000 010 000 | _____ |

* Specification for all frequencies listed above is ±100 Hz. All frequencies are in GHz.

***Table 5-2A.*** *CW Frequency Accuracy Test Record (for Standard Models) (3 of 3)*

**Model 693 _ _ B** **Serial No. _____** **Date _____**

| 69387B | | 69397B | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2.000 000 000* | _____ | 2.000 000 000* | _____ |
| 6.000 000 000 | _____ | 6.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 10.000 000 000 | _____ | 10.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 14.000 000 000 | _____ | 14.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 18.000 000 000 | _____ | 18.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 22.000 000 000 | _____ | 22.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 26.000 000 000 | _____ | 26.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 30.000 000 000 | _____ | 30.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 34.000 000 000 | _____ | 34.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 38.000 000 000 | _____ | 38.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 42.000 000 000 | _____ | 42.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 46.000 000 000 | _____ | 46.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 50.000 000 000 | _____ | 50.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 54.000 000 000 | _____ | 54.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 58.000 000 000 | _____ | 58.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 60.000 000 000 | _____ | 62.000 000 000 | _____ |
| | | 65.000 000 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 001 000 | _____ | 2.000 001 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 002 000 | _____ | 2.000 002 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 003 000 | _____ | 2.000 003 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 004 000 | _____ | 2.000 004 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 005 000 | _____ | 2.000 005 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 006 000 | _____ | 2.000 006 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 007 000 | _____ | 2.000 007 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 008 000 | _____ | 2.000 008 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 009 000 | _____ | 2.000 009 000 | _____ |
| 2.000 010 000 | _____ | 2.000 010 000 | _____ |

* Specification for all frequencies listed above is ±100 Hz. All frequencies are in GHz.

***Table 5-2B.*** *CW Frequency Accuracy Test Record (for Models with Option 11) (1 of 3)*

**Model 693 _ _ B** **Serial No. _____** **Date _____**

| 69317B | | 69237B / 69347B | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1.000 000 000 0* | _____ | 2.000 000 000 0* | _____ |
| 2.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 5.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 4.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 8.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 6.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 11.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 8.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 14.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| | | 17.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| | | 20.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 000 100 0 | _____ | 2.000 000 100 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 000 200 0 | _____ | 2.000 000 200 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 000 300 0 | _____ | 2.000 000 300 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 000 400 0 | _____ | 2.000 000 400 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 000 500 0 | _____ | 2.000 000 500 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 000 600 0 | _____ | 2.000 000 600 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 000 700 0 | _____ | 2.000 000 700 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 000 800 0 | _____ | 2.000 000 800 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 000 900 0 | _____ | 2.000 000 900 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 001 000 0 | _____ | 2.000 001 000 0 | _____ |

* Specification for all frequencies listed above is ±10 Hz. All frequencies are in GHz.

***Figure 5-2B.*** *CW Frequency Accuracy Test Record (for Models with Option 11) (2 of 3)*

**Model 693 _ _ B** **Serial No. _____** **Date _____**

| 69367B | | 69377B | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2.000 000 000 0* | _____ | 2.000 000 000 0* | _____ |
| 5.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 6.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 8.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 10.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 11.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 14.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 14.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 18.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 17.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 22.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 20.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 26.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 23.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 30.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 26.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 34.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 29.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 38.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 32.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 42.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 35.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 46.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 38.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 50.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 40.000 000 000 0 | _____ | | |
| | | | |
| 2.000 000 100 0 | _____ | 2.000 000 100 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 000 200 0 | _____ | 2.000 000 200 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 000 300 0 | _____ | 2.000 000 300 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 000 400 0 | _____ | 2.000 000 400 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 000 500 0 | _____ | 2.000 000 500 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 000 600 0 | _____ | 2.000 000 600 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 000 700 0 | _____ | 2.000 000 700 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 000 800 0 | _____ | 2.000 000 800 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 000 900 0 | _____ | 2.000 000 900 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 001 000 0 | _____ | 2.000 001 000 0 | _____ |

* Specification for all frequencies listed above is ±10 Hz. All frequencies are in GHz.

***Table 5-2B.*** *CW Frequency Accuracy Test Record (for Models with Option 11) (3 of 3)*

**Model 693 _ _ B** **Serial No. _____** **Date _____**

| 69387B | | 69397B | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2,000 000 000 0* | _____ | 2,000 000 000 0* | _____ |
| 6.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 6.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 10,000 000 000 0 | _____ | 10,000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 14.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 14.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 18.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 18.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 22.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 22.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 26.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 26.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 30.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 30.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 34.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 34.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 38.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 38.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 42.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 42.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 46.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 46.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 50.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 50.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 54.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 54.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 58.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 58.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 60.000 000 000 0 | _____ | 62.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| | | 65.000 000 000 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 000 100 0 | _____ | 2.000 000 100 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 000 200 0 | _____ | 2.000 000 200 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 000 300 0 | _____ | 2.000 000 300 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 000 400 0 | _____ | 2.000 000 400 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 000 500 0 | _____ | 2.000 000 500 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 000 600 0 | _____ | 2.000 000 600 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 000 700 0 | _____ | 2.000 000 700 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 000 800 0 | _____ | 2.000 000 800 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 000 900 0 | _____ | 2.000 000 900 0 | _____ |
| 2.000 001 000 0 | _____ | 2.000 001 000 0 | _____ |

* Specification for all frequencies listed above is ±10 Hz. All frequencies are in GHz.

## 5-6 POWER LEVEL ACCURACY AND FLATNESS TESTS

These tests verify that the power level accuracy and flatness of the signal generator meet specifications. Table 5-3, beginning on page 5-19, contains test records that you can copy and use to record test results for these tests. Test records are provided for each 693XXB model configuration.

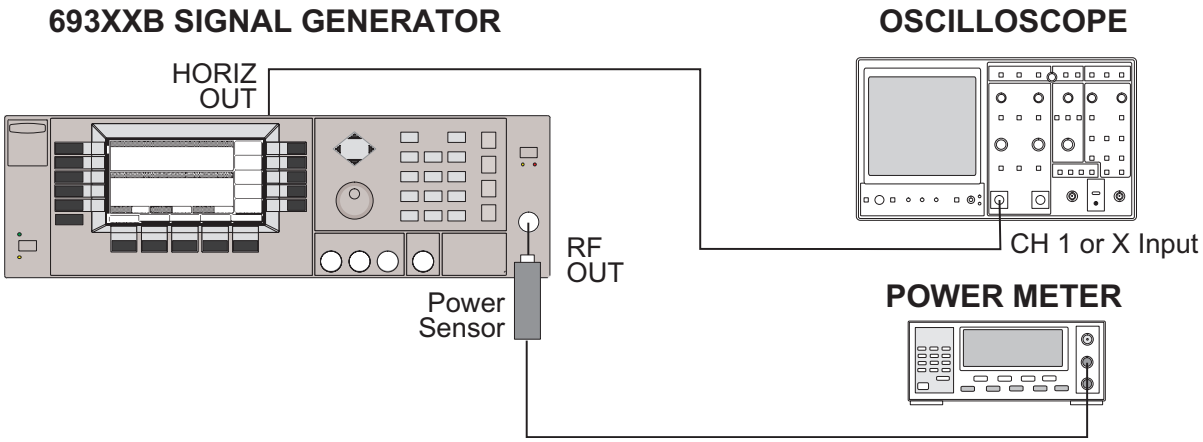



***Figure 5-2.*** *Equipment Setup for Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Tests*

***Test Setup*** Connect the equipment, shown in Figure 5-2, as follows:

***Step 1*** Calibrate the Power Meter with the Power Sensor.

**NOTE**
For ≤40 GHz models, use the MA2474A power sensor; for >40 GHz models, use the MA2475A power sensor.

***Step 2*** Connect the Power Sensor to the RF OUTPUT of the 693XXB.

***Step 3*** Connect the 693XXB rear panel HORIZ OUT to the Oscilloscope CH.1 input (X input).

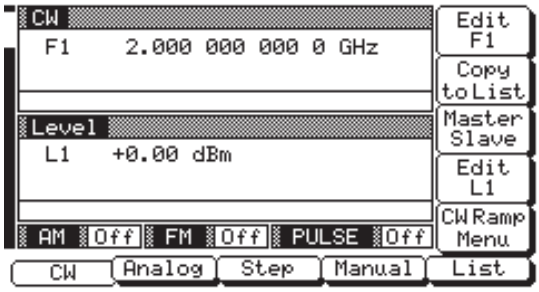
**NOTE**
Before starting these procedures, locate the test record in Table 5-3 for the particular 693XXB model configuration being tested.

***Power Level Accuracy Test Procedure***

Power level accuracy is checked by stepping the power down in 1 dB increments from its maximum rated power level.

***Step 1*** Set up the 693XXB as follows:

**a.** Reset the instrument by pressing **SYSTEM**, then Reset. The CW Menu (below) is displayed.




**b.** Press Edit F1 to open the current frequency parameter for editing.

**c.** Set F1 to the CW frequency noted on the test record for the model being tested.

**d.** Press Edit L1 to open the current power level parameter for editing.

**e.** Set L1 to the power level noted on the test record.

> **NOTE**
>
> In models with Option 22 that have a high-end frequency of ≤20 GHz, rated output power is reduced by 1 dB. In models with Option 22 that have a high-end frequency of >20 GHz, rated output power is reduced by 2 dB.

***Step 2*** Measure the output power level with the Power Meter and record the reading on the test record.

***Step 3*** Verify that the Power Meter reading meets the specifications stated on the test record.

***Step 4*** Set L1 to the next test power level. Record the Power Meter reading on the test record.

***Step 5*** Repeat step 4 for the other levels listed on the test record for the current CW frequency.

***Step 6*** Repeat steps 1 thru 5 for all CW frequencies listed on the test record.

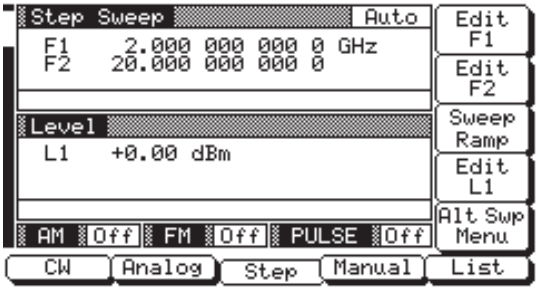
***Power Level Flatness Test Procedure***

Power level flatness is checked by measuring the power level variation during a full band sweep; first in the step sweep mode, then in the analog sweep mode.

***Step 1*** Set up the 693XXB as follows for a step sweep power level flatness test.

**a.** Reset the instrument by pressing **SYSTEM**, then Reset. The CW Menu is displayed.

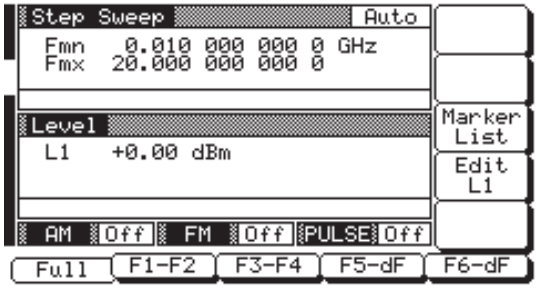
**b.** Press Step to place the instrument in the step sweep frequency mode and display the Step Sweep Menu (below).




**c.** With the Step Sweep menu displayed, press the main menu key

**FREQUENCY CONTROL**

The Sweep Frequency Control menu (below) is displayed.




**d.** Press Full to select a full range frequency sweep.

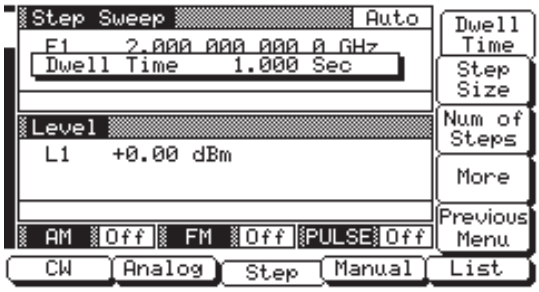
**e.** Press Edit L1 to open the current power level parameter for editing.

**f.** Set L1 to the power level noted on the test record.

**g.** Now, return to the Step Sweep menu by pressing the main menu key

CW/SWEEP SELECT

**h.** At the Step Sweep menu, press Sweep Ramp to go to the Step Sweep Ramp menu (below).




**i.** Press Dwell Time to open the dwell time-per-step parameter for editing.

**j.** Set the dwell time to 1 second.

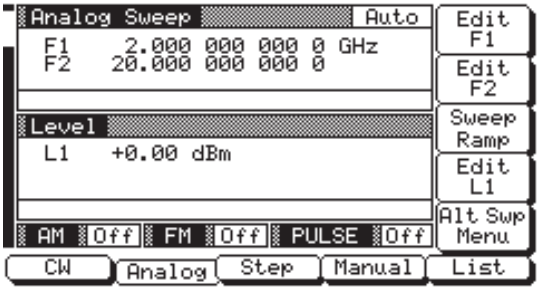
**NOTE**
Monitor the 693XXB's Horizontal Output on the Oscilloscope to determine sweep start and stop.

***Step 2*** As the 693XXB steps through the full frequency range, measure the maximum and minimum Power Meter readings and record the values on the test record. Verify that the variation (difference between the maximum and minimum readings) does not exceed the value noted on the test record.

***Step 3*** Set up the 693XXB as follows for an analog sweep power level flatness test:

**a.** Reset the instrument by pressing **SYSTEM**, then Reset. The CW Menu is displayed.

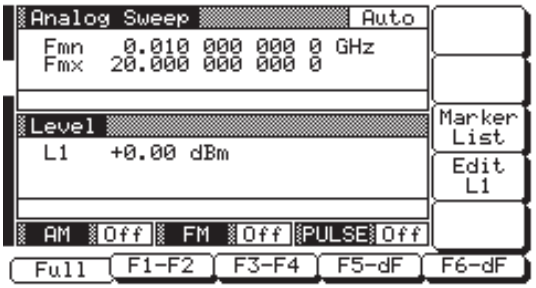
**b.** Press Analog to place the 693XXB in the analog sweep frequency mode and display the Analog Sweep Menu.




**c.** With the Analog Sweep menu displayed, press the main menu key

**FREQUENCY CONTROL**

The Sweep Frequency Control menu (below) is displayed.




**d.** Press Full to select a full range frequency sweep.

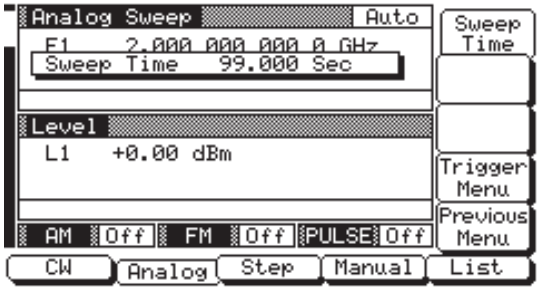
**e.** Press Edit L1 to open the current power level parameter for editing.

**f.** Set L1 to the power level noted on the test record.

**g.** Now, return to the Analog Sweep menu by pressing the main menu key

**CW/SWEEP SELECT**

**h.** At the Analog Sweep menu, press the menu soft-key Sweep Ramp to go to the Analog Sweep Ramp menu.




**i.** Press Sweep Time to open the sweep time parameter for editing.

**j.** Set the sweep time to 99 seconds.

**NOTE**
Monitor the 693XXB's Horizontal Output on the Oscilloscope to determine sweep start and stop.

***Step 4*** During the analog sweep, measure the maximum and minimum Power Meter readings and record the values on the test record. Verify that the variation (difference between the maximum and minimum readings) does not exceed the value noted on the test record.

***Table 5-3.*** *Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (1 of 27)*

**Model 69317B** **Serial No. _____** **Date _____**

**Model 69317B**
**(without Option 2 Step Attenuator)**

| **Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 1.0 GHz)** | | **Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz)** | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** |
| +13 dBm | _____dBm | +13 dBm | _____dBm |
| +12 dBm | _____dBm | +12 dBm | _____dBm |
| +11 dBm | _____dBm | +11 dBm | _____dBm |
| +10 dBm | _____dBm | +10 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 9 dBm | _____dBm | + 9 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 8 dBm | _____dBm | + 8 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 7 dBm | _____dBm | + 7 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 6 dBm | _____dBm | + 6 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 5 dBm | _____dBm | + 5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 4 dBm | _____dBm | + 4 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm | + 3 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 2 dBm | _____dBm | + 2 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 1 dBm | _____dBm | + 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | | * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | |

**Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)**

| **Set Power** | **Max Power** | **Min Power** | **Variation **** |
|---|---|---|---|
| +13 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)**

| **Set Power** | **Max Power** | **Min Power** | **Variation ***** |
|---|---|---|---|
| +13 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

*** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB (typical, not a specification).

***Table 5-3.*** *Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (2 of 27)*

**Model 69317B** **Serial No. _____** **Date _____**

**Model 69317B**
**(with Option 2A Step Attenuator)**

| **Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 1.0 GHz)** | | **Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz)** | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** |
| +11 dBm | _____dBm | +11 dBm | _____dBm |
| +10 dBm | _____dBm | +10 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 9 dBm | _____dBm | + 9 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 8 dBm | _____dBm | + 8 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 7 dBm | _____dBm | + 7 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 6 dBm | _____dBm | + 6 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 5 dBm | _____dBm | + 5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 4 dBm | _____dBm | + 4 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm | + 3 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 2 dBm | _____dBm | + 2 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 1 dBm | _____dBm | + 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 0 dBm | _____dBm | + 0 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 1 dBm | _____dBm | – 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | | * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | |

**Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)**

| **Set Power** | **Max Power** | **Min Power** | **Variation **** |
|---|---|---|---|
| +11 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)**

| **Set Power** | **Max Power** | **Min Power** | **Variation ***** |
|---|---|---|---|
| +11 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

*** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB (typical, not a specification).

***Table 5-3.*** *Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (3 of 27)*

**Model 69317B** **Serial No. _____** **Date _____**

**Model 69317B (with Option 2E Step Attenuator)**

| Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 1.0 GHz) | | Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz) | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** |
| +9 dBm | _____dBm | +9 dBm | _____dBm |
| +8 dBm | _____dBm | +8 dBm | _____dBm |
| +7 dBm | _____dBm | +7 dBm | _____dBm |
| +6 dBm | _____dBm | +6 dBm | _____dBm |
| +5 dBm | _____dBm | +5 dBm | _____dBm |
| +4 dBm | _____dBm | +4 dBm | _____dBm |
| +3 dBm | _____dBm | +3 dBm | _____dBm |
| +2 dBm | _____dBm | +2 dBm | _____dBm |
| +1 dBm | _____dBm | +1 dBm | _____dBm |
| 0 dBm | _____dBm | 0 dBm | _____dBm |
| –1 dBm | _____dBm | –1 dBm | _____dBm |
| –2 dBm | _____dBm | –2 dBm | _____dBm |
| –3 dBm | _____dBm | –3 dBm | _____dBm |

* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation ** |
|---|---|---|---|
| +9 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation *** |
|---|---|---|---|
| +9 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

*** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB (typical, not a specification).

***Table 5-3.*** *Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (4 of 27)*

**Model 69317B w/Option 15B Serial No. _____ Date _____**

**Model 69317B with Option 15B High Power (without Option 2 Step Attenuator)**

| Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 1.0 GHz) | | Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz) | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** |
| +13 dBm | _____dBm | +17 dBm | _____dBm |
| +12 dBm | _____dBm | +16 dBm | _____dBm |
| +11 dBm | _____dBm | +15 dBm | _____dBm |
| +10 dBm | _____dBm | +14 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 9 dBm | _____dBm | +13 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 8 dBm | _____dBm | +12 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 7 dBm | _____dBm | +11 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 6 dBm | _____dBm | +10 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 5 dBm | _____dBm | + 9 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 4 dBm | _____dBm | + 8 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm | + 6 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 2 dBm | _____dBm | + 5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 1 dBm | _____dBm | + 4 dBm | _____dBm |
| * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | | * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | |

**Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation ** |
|---|---|---|---|
| +13 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation *** |
|---|---|---|---|
| +13 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

*** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB (typical, not a specification).

***Table 5-3.*** *Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (5 of 27)*

**Model 69317B w/Option 15B** **Serial No. _____** **Date _____**

**Model 69317B with Option 15B High Power (with Option 2A Step Attenuator)**

| Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 1.0 GHz) | | Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz) | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** |
| +11 dBm | _____dBm | +15 dBm | _____dBm |
| +10 dBm | _____dBm | +14 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 9 dBm | _____dBm | +13 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 8 dBm | _____dBm | +12 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 7 dBm | _____dBm | +11 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 6 dBm | _____dBm | +10 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 5 dBm | _____dBm | + 9 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 4 dBm | _____dBm | + 8 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm | + 7 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 2 dBm | _____dBm | + 6 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 1 dBm | _____dBm | + 5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 0 dBm | _____dBm | + 4 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 1 dBm | _____dBm | + 3 dBm | _____dBm |

* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation ** |
|---|---|---|---|
| +11 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation *** |
|---|---|---|---|
| +11 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

*** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB (typical, not a specification).

***Table 5-3.*** *Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (6 of 27)*

**Model 69317B w/Option 15B** **Serial No.** _____ **Date** _____

**Model 69317B with Option 15B High Power (with Option 2E Step Attenuator)**

| Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 1.0 GHz) | | Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz) | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** |
| +11 dBm | _____dBm | +11 dBm | _____dBm |
| +10 dBm | _____dBm | +10 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 9 dBm | _____dBm | + 9 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 8 dBm | _____dBm | + 8 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 7 dBm | _____dBm | + 7 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 6 dBm | _____dBm | + 6 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 5 dBm | _____dBm | + 5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 4 dBm | _____dBm | + 4 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm | + 3 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 2 dBm | _____dBm | + 2 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 1 dBm | _____dBm | + 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 0 dBm | _____dBm | + 0 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 1 dBm | _____dBm | – 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | | * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | |

**Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation ** |
|---|---|---|---|
| +11 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation *** |
|---|---|---|---|
| +11 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

*** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB (typical, not a specification).

***Table 5-3.*** *Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (7 of 27)*

**Model 69337B** **Serial No. _____** **Date _____**

**Model 69337B**
**(without Option 2 Step Attenuator)**

**Power Level Accuracy ***
**(CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz)**

| Set Power | Measured Power |
|---|---|
| +13 dBm | _____dBm |
| +12 dBm | _____dBm |
| +11 dBm | _____dBm |
| +10 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 9 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 8 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 7 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 6 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 4 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 2 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 1 dBm | _____dBm |

* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation ** |
|---|---|---|---|
| +13 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation *** |
|---|---|---|---|
| +13 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

*** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB (typical, not a specification).

***Table 5-3.*** *Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (8 of 27)*

**Model 69337B** **Serial No. _____** **Date _____**

**Model 69337B**
**(with Option 2A Step Attenuator)**

**Power Level Accuracy ***
**(CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz)**

| Set Power | Measured Power |
|---|---|
| +11 dBm | _____dBm |
| +10 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 9 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 8 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 7 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 6 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 4 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 2 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 0 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 1 dBm | _____dBm |

* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation ** |
|---|---|---|---|
| +11 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation *** |
|---|---|---|---|
| +11 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

*** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB(typical, not a specification).

***Table 5-3.*** *Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (9 of 27)*

**Model 69337B** **Serial No. _____** **Date _____**

**Model 69337B**
**(with Option 2F Step Attenuator)**

**Power Level Accuracy ***
**(CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz)**

| Set Power | Measured Power |
|---|---|
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 2 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 0 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 2 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 3 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 4 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 5 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 6 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 7 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 8 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 9 dBm | _____dBm |

* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation ** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation *** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

*** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB (typical, not a specification).

***Table 5-3.*** *Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (10 of 27)*

**Model 69337B w/Option 15B** **Serial No.** _____ **Date** _____

**Model 69337B with Option 15B High Power**
**(without Option 2 Step Attenuator)**

**Power Level Accuracy ***
**(CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz)**

| Set Power | Measured Power |
|---|---|
| +17 dBm | _____dBm |
| +16 dBm | _____dBm |
| +15 dBm | _____dBm |
| +14 dBm | _____dBm |
| +13 dBm | _____dBm |
| +12 dBm | _____dBm |
| +11 dBm | _____dBm |
| +10 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 9 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 8 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 7 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 6 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 5 dBm | _____dBm |

* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation ** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 17 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation *** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 17 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

*** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB (typical, not a specification).

***Table 5-3.*** *Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (11 of 27)*

**Model 69337B w/Option 15B** **Serial No. _____** **Date _____**

**Model 69337B with Option 15B High Power**
**(with Option 2A Step Attenuator)**

**Power Level Accuracy ***
**(CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz)**

| Set Power | Measured Power |
|---|---|
| +15 dBm | _____dBm |
| +14 dBm | _____dBm |
| +13 dBm | _____dBm |
| +12 dBm | _____dBm |
| +11 dBm | _____dBm |
| +10 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 9 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 8 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 7 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 6 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 4 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm |

* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation ** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 15 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation *** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 15 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

*** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB (typical, not a specification).

***Table 5-3.*** *Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (12 of 27)*

**Model 69337B w/Option 15B** **Serial No.** _____ **Date** _____

**Model 69337B with Option 15B High Power**
**(with Option 2F Step Attenuator)**

**Power Level Accuracy ***
**(CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz)**

| Set Power | Measured Power |
|---|---|
| + 7 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 6 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 4 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 2 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 0 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 2 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 3 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 4 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 5 dBm | _____dBm |

* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation ** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 7 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation *** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 7 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

*** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB (typical, not a specification).

***Table 5-3.*** *Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (13 of 27)*

**Model 69347B** **Serial No. _____** **Date _____**

**Model 69347B**
**(without Option 2 Step Attenuator)**

| **Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 1.0 GHz)** | | **Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz)** | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** |
| +13 dBm | _____dBm | +13 dBm | _____dBm |
| +12 dBm | _____dBm | +12 dBm | _____dBm |
| +11 dBm | _____dBm | +11 dBm | _____dBm |
| +10 dBm | _____dBm | +10 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 9 dBm | _____dBm | + 9 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 8 dBm | _____dBm | + 8 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 7 dBm | _____dBm | + 7 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 6 dBm | _____dBm | + 6 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 5 dBm | _____dBm | + 5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 4 dBm | _____dBm | + 4 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm | + 3 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 2 dBm | _____dBm | + 2 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 1 dBm | _____dBm | + 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | | * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | |

**Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)**

| **Set Power** | **Max Power** | **Min Power** | **Variation **** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 13 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)**

| **Set Power** | **Max Power** | **Min Power** | **Variation ***** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 13 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

*** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB (typical, not a specification).

***Table 5-3.*** *Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (14 of 27)*

**Model 69347B** **Serial No.** _____ **Date** _____

**Model 69347B**
**(with Option 2A Step Attenuator)**

| **Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 1.0 GHz)** | | **Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz)** | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** |
| +11 dBm | _____dBm | +11 dBm | _____dBm |
| +10 dBm | _____dBm | +10 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 9 dBm | _____dBm | + 9 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 8 dBm | _____dBm | + 8 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 7 dBm | _____dBm | + 7 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 6 dBm | _____dBm | + 6 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 5 dBm | _____dBm | + 5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 4 dBm | _____dBm | + 4 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm | + 3 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 2 dBm | _____dBm | + 2 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 1 dBm | _____dBm | + 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 0 dBm | _____dBm | + 0 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 1 dBm | _____dBm | – 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | | * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | |

**Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)**

| **Set Power** | **Max Power** | **Min Power** | **Variation **** |
|---|---|---|---|
| +11 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)**

| **Set Power** | **Max Power** | **Min Power** | **Variation ***** |
|---|---|---|---|
| +11 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

*** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB (typical, not a specification).

***Table 5-3.*** *Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (15 of 27)*

**Model 69347B** **Serial No. _____** **Date _____**

**Model 69347B (with Option 2F Step Attenuator)**

| **Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 1.0 GHz)** | | **Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz)** | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** |
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm | + 3 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 2 dBm | _____dBm | + 2 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 1 dBm | _____dBm | + 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 0 dBm | _____dBm | + 0 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 1 dBm | _____dBm | – 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 2 dBm | _____dBm | – 2 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 3 dBm | _____dBm | – 3 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 4 dBm | _____dBm | – 4 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 5 dBm | _____dBm | – 5 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 6 dBm | _____dBm | – 6 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 7 dBm | _____dBm | – 7 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 8 dBm | _____dBm | – 8 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 9 dBm | _____dBm | – 9 dBm | _____dBm |

* Specification is ±1.0 dB. * Specification is ±1.0 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)**

| **Set Power** | **Max Power** | **Min Power** | **Variation **** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)**

| **Set Power** | **Max Power** | **Min Power** | **Variation ***** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

*** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB (typical, not a specification).

***Table 5-3.*** *Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (16 of 27)*

**Model 69347B w/Option 15B** **Serial No.** _____ **Date** _____

**Model 69347B with Option 15B High Power (without Option 2 Step Attenuator)**

| Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 1.0 GHz) | | Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz) | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** |
| + 13 dBm | _____dBm | +17 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 12 dBm | _____dBm | +16 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 11 dBm | _____dBm | +15 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 10 dBm | _____dBm | +14 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 9 dBm | _____dBm | +13 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 8 dBm | _____dBm | +12 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 7 dBm | _____dBm | +11 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 6 dBm | _____dBm | +10 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 5 dBm | _____dBm | + 9 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 4 dBm | _____dBm | + 8 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm | + 7 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 2 dBm | _____dBm | + 6 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 1 dBm | _____dBm | + 5 dBm | _____dBm |
| * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | | * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | |

**Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation ** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 13 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation *** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 13 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

*** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB(typical, not a specification).

***Table 5-3.*** *Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (17 of 27)*

**Model 69347B w/Option 15B** **Serial No.** _____ **Date** _____

**Model 69347B with Option 15B High Power (with Option 2A Step Attenuator)**

| **Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 1.0 GHz)** | | **Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz)** | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** |
| +11 dBm | _____dBm | +15 dBm | _____dBm |
| +10 dBm | _____dBm | +14 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 9 dBm | _____dBm | +13 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 8 dBm | _____dBm | +12 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 7 dBm | _____dBm | +11 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 6 dBm | _____dBm | +10 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 5 dBm | _____dBm | + 9 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 4 dBm | _____dBm | + 8 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm | + 7 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 2 dBm | _____dBm | + 6 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 1 dBm | _____dBm | + 5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 0 dBm | _____dBm | + 4 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 1 dBm | _____dBm | + 3 dBm | _____dBm |
| * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | | * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | |

**Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)**

| **Set Power** | **Max Power** | **Min Power** | **Variation **** |
|---|---|---|---|
| +11 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)**

| **Set Power** | **Max Power** | **Min Power** | **Variation ***** |
|---|---|---|---|
| +11 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

*** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB (typical, not a specification).

***Table 5-3.*** *Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (18 of 27)*

**Model 69347B w/Option 15B** **Serial No.** _____ **Date** _____

**Model 69347B with Option 15B High Power (with Option 2F Step Attenuator)**

| Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 1.0 GHz) | | Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz) | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** |
| +11 dBm | _____dBm | + 7 dBm | _____dBm |
| +10 dBm | _____dBm | + 6 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 9 dBm | _____dBm | + 5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 8 dBm | _____dBm | + 4 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 7 dBm | _____dBm | + 3 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 6 dBm | _____dBm | + 2 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 5 dBm | _____dBm | + 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 4 dBm | _____dBm | + 0 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm | – 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 2 dBm | _____dBm | – 2 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 1 dBm | _____dBm | – 3 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 0 dBm | _____dBm | – 4 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 1 dBm | _____dBm | – 5 dBm | _____dBm |
| * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | | * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | |

**Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation ** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 7 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation *** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 7 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

*** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB (typical, not a specification).

***Table 5-3.*** *Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (19 of 27)*

**Model 69367B** **Serial No. _____** **Date _____**

**Model 69367B**
**(without Option 2B Step Attenuator)**

| Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 1.0 GHz) | | Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz) | | Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 25.0 GHz) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** |
| +13 dBm | _____dBm | + 9 dBm | _____dBm | + 6 dBm | _____dBm |
| +12 dBm | _____dBm | + 8 dBm | _____dBm | + 5 dBm | _____dBm |
| +11 dBm | _____dBm | + 7 dBm | _____dBm | + 4 dBm | _____dBm |
| +10 dBm | _____dBm | + 6 dBm | _____dBm | + 3 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 9 dBm | _____dBm | + 5 dBm | _____dBm | + 2 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 8 dBm | _____dBm | + 4 dBm | _____dBm | + 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 7 dBm | _____dBm | + 3 dBm | _____dBm | + 0 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 6 dBm | _____dBm | + 2 dBm | _____dBm | – 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 5 dBm | _____dBm | + 1 dBm | _____dBm | – 2 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 4 dBm | _____dBm | + 0 dBm | _____dBm | – 3 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm | – 1 dBm | _____dBm | – 4 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 2 dBm | _____dBm | – 2 dBm | _____dBm | – 5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 1 dBm | _____dBm | – 3 dBm | _____dBm | – 6 dBm | _____dBm |
| * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | | * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | | * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | |

**Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation ** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 6 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation *** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 6 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

*** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB (0.01 to 20 GHz); 8.2 dB (20 to 40 GHz)(typical, not a specification).

***Table 5-3.*** *Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (20 of 27)*

**Model 69367B** **Serial No. _____** **Date _____**

**Model 69367B (with Option 2B Step Attenuator)**

| Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 1.0 GHz) | | Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz) | | Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 25.0 GHz) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** |
| +11 dBm | _____dBm | + 7 dBm | _____dBm | + 3 dBm | _____dBm |
| +10 dBm | _____dBm | + 6 dBm | _____dBm | + 2 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 9 dBm | _____dBm | + 5 dBm | _____dBm | + 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 8 dBm | _____dBm | + 4 dBm | _____dBm | + 0 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 7 dBm | _____dBm | + 3 dBm | _____dBm | – 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 6 dBm | _____dBm | + 2 dBm | _____dBm | – 2 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 5 dBm | _____dBm | + 1 dBm | _____dBm | – 3 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 4 dBm | _____dBm | + 0 dBm | _____dBm | – 4 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm | – 1 dBm | _____dBm | – 5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 2 dBm | _____dBm | – 2 dBm | _____dBm | – 6 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 1 dBm | _____dBm | – 3 dBm | _____dBm | – 7 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 0 dBm | _____dBm | – 4 dBm | _____dBm | – 8 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 1 dBm | _____dBm | – 5 dBm | _____dBm | – 9 dBm | _____dBm |
| * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | | * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | | * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | |

**Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation ** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation *** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

*** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB (2 to 20 GHz); 8.2 dB (20 to 40 GHz) (typical, not a specification).

***Table 5-3.*** *Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (21 of 27)*

**Model 69367B w/Option 15B** **Serial No.** _____ **Date** _____

**Model 69367B with Option 15B High Power (without Option 2B Step Attenuator)**

| Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 1.0 GHz) | | Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz) | | Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 25.0 GHz) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** |
| +13 dBm | _____dBm | +13 dBm | _____dBm | + 6 dBm | _____dBm |
| +12 dBm | _____dBm | +12 dBm | _____dBm | + 5 dBm | _____dBm |
| +11 dBm | _____dBm | +11 dBm | _____dBm | + 4 dBm | _____dBm |
| +10 dBm | _____dBm | +10 dBm | _____dBm | + 3 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 9 dBm | _____dBm | + 9 dBm | _____dBm | + 2 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 8 dBm | _____dBm | + 8 dBm | _____dBm | + 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 7 dBm | _____dBm | + 7 dBm | _____dBm | + 0 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 6 dBm | _____dBm | + 6 dBm | _____dBm | – 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 5 dBm | _____dBm | + 5 dBm | _____dBm | – 2 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 4 dBm | _____dBm | + 4 dBm | _____dBm | – 3 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm | + 3 dBm | _____dBm | – 4 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 2 dBm | _____dBm | + 2 dBm | _____dBm | – 5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 1 dBm | _____dBm | + 1 dBm | _____dBm | – 6 dBm | _____dBm |
| * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | | * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | | * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | |

**Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation ** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 6 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation *** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 6 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

*** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB (0.01 to 20 GHz); 8.2 dB (20 to 40 GHz) (typical, not a specification).

***Table 5-3.*** *Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (22 of 27)*

**Model 69367B w/Option 15B** **Serial No.** _____ **Date** _____

**Model 69367B with Option 15B High Power (with Option 2B Step Attenuator)**

| Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 1.0 GHz) | | Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz) | | Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 25.0 GHz) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** |
| +11 dBm | _____dBm | +11 dBm | _____dBm | + 3 dBm | _____dBm |
| +10 dBm | _____dBm | +10 dBm | _____dBm | + 2 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 9 dBm | _____dBm | + 9 dBm | _____dBm | + 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 8 dBm | _____dBm | + 8 dBm | _____dBm | + 0 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 7 dBm | _____dBm | + 7 dBm | _____dBm | – 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 6 dBm | _____dBm | + 6 dBm | _____dBm | – 2 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 5 dBm | _____dBm | + 5 dBm | _____dBm | – 3 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 4 dBm | _____dBm | + 4 dBm | _____dBm | – 4 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm | + 3 dBm | _____dBm | – 5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 2 dBm | _____dBm | + 2 dBm | _____dBm | – 6 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 1 dBm | _____dBm | + 1 dBm | _____dBm | – 7 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 0 dBm | _____dBm | + 0 dBm | _____dBm | – 8 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 1 dBm | _____dBm | – 1 dBm | _____dBm | – 9 dBm | _____dBm |
| * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | | * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | | * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | |

**Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation ** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

**Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation *** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

*** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB (0.01 to 20 GHz); 8.2 dB (20 to 40 GHz)(typical, not a specification).

***Table 5-3.*** *Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (23 of 27)*

**Model 69377B** **Serial No. _____** **Date _____**

**Model 69377B**
**(without Option 2C Step Attenuator)**

| Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz) | | Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 25.0 GHz) | | Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 45.0 GHz) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** |
| +10 dBm | _____dBm | + 2.5 dBm | _____dBm | + 2.5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 9 dBm | _____dBm | + 1.5 dBm | _____dBm | + 1.5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 8 dBm | _____dBm | + 0.5 dBm | _____dBm | + 0.5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 7 dBm | _____dBm | – 0.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 0.5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 6 dBm | _____dBm | – 1.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 1.5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 5 dBm | _____dBm | – 2.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 2.5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 4 dBm | _____dBm | – 3.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 3.5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm | – 4.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 4.5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 2 dBm | _____dBm | – 5.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 5.5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 1 dBm | _____dBm | – 6.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 6.5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 0 dBm | _____dBm | – 7.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 7.5 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 1 dBm | _____dBm | – 8.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 8.5 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 2 dBm | _____dBm | – 9.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 9.5 dBm | _____dBm |
| * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | | * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | | * Specification is ±1.5 dB. | |

**Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation ** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 2.5 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB (0.01 to 40 GHz); 2.2 dB (40 to 50 GHz).

**Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation *** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 2.5 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

*** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB (0.01 to 20 GHz); 8.2 dB (20 to 40 GHz); 10.2 dB (40 to 50 GHz) (typical, not a specification).

***Table 5-3.*** *Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (24 of 27)*

**Model 69377B** **Serial No. _____** **Date _____**

**Model 69377B (with Option 2C Step Attenuator)**

| Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz) | | Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 25.0 GHz) | | Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 45.0 GHz) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** |
| + 8.5 dBm | _____dBm | + 0 dBm | _____dBm | – 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 7.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 1 dBm | _____dBm | – 2 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 6.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 2 dBm | _____dBm | – 3 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 5.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 3 dBm | _____dBm | – 4 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 4.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 4 dBm | _____dBm | – 5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 3.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 5 dBm | _____dBm | – 6 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 2.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 6 dBm | _____dBm | – 7 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 1.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 7 dBm | _____dBm | – 8 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 0.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 8 dBm | _____dBm | – 9 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 0.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 9 dBm | _____dBm | –10 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 1.5 dBm | _____dBm | –10 dBm | _____dBm | –11 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 2.5 dBm | _____dBm | –11 dBm | _____dBm | –12 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 3.5 dBm | _____dBm | –12 dBm | _____dBm | –13 dBm | _____dBm |
| * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | | * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | | * Specification is ±1.5 dB. | |

**Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation ** |
|---|---|---|---|
| – 1 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB (0.01 to 40 GHz); 2.2 dB (40 to 50 GHz).

**Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation *** |
|---|---|---|---|
| – 1 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

*** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB (0.01 to 20 GHz); 8.2 dB (20 to 40 GHz); 10.2 dB (40 to 50 GHz) (typical, not a specification).

***Table 5-3.*** *Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (25 of 27)*

**Model 69387B** **Serial No. _____** **Date _____**

**Model 69387B**
**(without Option 2D Step Attenuator)**

| Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz) | | Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 25.0 GHz) | | Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 50.0 GHz) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** |
| +10 dBm | _____dBm | + 2.5 dBm | _____dBm | + 2 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 9 dBm | _____dBm | + 1.5 dBm | _____dBm | + 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 8 dBm | _____dBm | + 0.5 dBm | _____dBm | + 0 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 7 dBm | _____dBm | – 0.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 6 dBm | _____dBm | – 1.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 2 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 5 dBm | _____dBm | – 2.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 3 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 4 dBm | _____dBm | – 3.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 4 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm | – 4.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 2 dBm | _____dBm | – 5.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 6 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 1 dBm | _____dBm | – 6.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 7 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 0 dBm | _____dBm | – 7.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 8 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 1 dBm | _____dBm | – 8.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 9 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 2 dBm | _____dBm | – 9.5 dBm | _____dBm | –10 dBm | _____dBm |
| * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | | * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | | * Specification is ±1.5 dB. | |

**Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation ** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 2 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB (0.01 to 40 GHz); 2.2 dB (40 to 60 GHz).

**Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation *** |
|---|---|---|---|
| + 2 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

*** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB (0.01 to 20 GHz); 8.2 dB (20 to 40 GHz); 10.2 dB (40 to 60 GHz) (typical, not a specification).

***Table 5-3.*** *Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (26 of 27)*

**Model 69387B** **Serial No. _____** **Date _____**

**Model 69387B (with Option 2D Step Attenuator)**

| Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz) | | Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 25.0 GHz) | | Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 50.0 GHz) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** |
| + 8.5 dBm | _____dBm | + 0 dBm | _____dBm | – 1.5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 7.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 1 dBm | _____dBm | – 2.5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 6.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 2 dBm | _____dBm | – 3.5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 5.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 3 dBm | _____dBm | – 4.5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 4.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 4 dBm | _____dBm | – 5.5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 3.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 5 dBm | _____dBm | – 6.5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 2.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 6 dBm | _____dBm | – 7.5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 1.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 7 dBm | _____dBm | – 8.5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 0.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 8 dBm | _____dBm | – 9.5 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 0.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 9 dBm | _____dBm | –10.5 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 1.5 dBm | _____dBm | –10 dBm | _____dBm | –11.5 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 2.5 dBm | _____dBm | –11 dBm | _____dBm | –12.5 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 3.5 dBm | _____dBm | –12 dBm | _____dBm | –13.5 dBm | _____dBm |
| * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | | * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | | * Specification is ±1.5 dB. | |

**Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation ** |
|---|---|---|---|
| – 2 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB (0.01 to 40 GHz); 2.2 dB (40 to 60 GHz).

**Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation *** |
|---|---|---|---|
| – 2 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

*** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB (0.01 to 20 GHz); 8.2 dB (20 to 40 GHz); 10.2 dB (40 to 60 GHz) (typical, not a specification.

***Table 5-3.*** *Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (27 of 27)*

**Model 69397B** **Serial No. _____** **Date _____**

**Model 69397B**

| Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz) | | Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 25.0 GHz) | | Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 50.0 GHz) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** | **Set Power** | **Measured Power** |
| +10 dBm | _____dBm | + 2.5 dBm | _____dBm | + 0 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 9 dBm | _____dBm | + 1.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 1 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 8 dBm | _____dBm | + 0.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 2 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 7 dBm | _____dBm | – 0.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 3 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 6 dBm | _____dBm | – 1.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 4 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 5 dBm | _____dBm | – 2.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 5 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 4 dBm | _____dBm | – 3.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 6 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 3 dBm | _____dBm | – 4.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 7 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 2 dBm | _____dBm | – 5.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 8 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 1 dBm | _____dBm | – 6.5 dBm | _____dBm | – 9 dBm | _____dBm |
| + 0 dBm | _____dBm | – 7.5 dBm | _____dBm | –10 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 1 dBm | _____dBm | – 8.5 dBm | _____dBm | –11 dBm | _____dBm |
| – 2 dBm | _____dBm | – 9.5 dBm | _____dBm | –12 dBm | _____dBm |
| * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | | * Specification is ±1.0 dB. | | * Specification is ±1.5 dB. | |

**Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation ** |
|---|---|---|---|
| – 2 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB (0.01 to 40 GHz); 2.2 dB (40 to 65 GHz).

**Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)**

| Set Power | Max Power | Min Power | Variation *** |
|---|---|---|---|
| – 2 dBm | _____dBm | _____dBm | _____dB |

*** Maximum variation is 6.0 dB (0.01 to 20 GHz); 8.2 dB (20 to 40 GHz); 10.2 dB (40 to 65 GHz) (typical, not a specification.

# *Chapter 6*
# *Operator Maintenance*

## *Table of Contents*

# Chapter 6
# Operator Maintenance

## 6-1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter provides the information necessary for operator maintenance of the signal generator. Operator maintenance is limited to troubleshooting and repairs that can be made without removing the instrument covers.

## 6-2 ERROR AND WARNING/STATUS MESSAGES

During normal operation, the 693XXB generates error messages to indicate internal malfunctions, abnormal signal generator operations, or invalid signal inputs or data entries. It also displays warning messages to alert the operator to conditions that could result in inaccurate signal generator output. In addition, status messages are displayed to remind the operator of current menu selections or settings.

### *Self-Test Error Messages*

The 693XXB firmware includes internal diagnostics that self-test the instrument. These self-test diagnostics perform a brief go/no-go test of most of the instrument PCBs and other internal assemblies.

**CAUTION**

During self-test with RF OUTPUT set to ON, the output power level is set to 0 dBm. Always disconnect sensitive equipment from the unit before performing self-test.

You can perform an instrument self-test at any time during normal operation by pressing **SYSTEM** and then Selftest.

If the signal generator fails self-test, an error message(s) is displayed on the front panel data display. These error messages describe the malfunction and, in most cases, provide an indication of what has failed. Table 6-1, next page, is a summary listing of the self-test error messages. Included for each is a description of the probable cause(s), whether or not the 693XXB is still operable, and if operable,what operational degradation can be expected.

**WARNING**

Self-test error messages normally indicate the failure of an internal component or assembly of the signal generator. There are no operator serviceable components inside. Refer servicing of the instrument to qualified service technicians.

To prevent the risk of electrical shock or damage to precision components, ***do not*** remove the equipment covers.

***Table 6-1.*** *Self-Test Error Messages (1 of 4)*

| Error Message | Description/Remarks |
|---|---|
| Error 100<br>DVM Ground Offset Failed | Indicates a calibration-related problem. **Do Not Attempt to Operate!** Refer the instrument to a qualified service technician. |
| Error 101<br>DVM Positive 10V Reference | Indicates either a calibration-related problem or a defective +10 Volt reference. **Do not Attempt to Operate!** Refer the instrument to a qualified service technician. |
| Error 102<br>DVM Negative 10V Reference | Indicates either a calibration-related problem or a defective –10 Volt reference . **Do not Attempt to Operate!** Refer the instrument to a qualified service technician. |
| Error 105<br>Power Supply Voltage(s) out of Regulation | Indicates one or more of the voltages from the power supply are out of regulation. **Do Not Attempt to Operate!** Refer the instrument to a qualified service technician. |
| Error 106<br>Power Supply not Locked | Indicates the power supply is not phase-locked to the 400 kHz reference frequency. The 693XXB is still operable in a degraded mode. The RF output may contain more spurious signals than normal. |
| Error 107<br>Sweep Time Check Failed | Indicates the sweep timing is out of tolerance or has failed. If analog sweeps can be obtained, the 693XXB is still operable in a degraded mode. If analog sweeps can not be obtained, the 693XXB is operable only in CW or step sweep frequency modes. |
| Error 108<br>Crystal Oven Cold | Indicates the 100 MHz crystal oven or the Option 16 high-stability 10 MHz crystal oscillator has not reached operating temperature. The 693XXB is still operable, but frequency accuracy and stability may be degraded. |
| Error 109<br>The 100MHz Reference is not Locked to the External Reference | Indicates the reference loop is not phase-locked to the external 10 MHz reference. The reference loop may phase-lock to the internal 100 MHz time base; consequently, the 693XXB would continue to operate normally. |
| Error 110<br>The 100MHz Reference is not Locked to the High Stability 10MHz Crystal Oscillator | Indicates the reference loop is not phase-locked to the optional, high stability 10 MHz crystal oscillator. The reference loop may phase-lock to the internal 100 MHz time base; consequently, the 693XXB would continue to operate normally. |
| Error 111<br>Fine Loop Osc 1 Failed | Indicates fine loop oscillator 1 is not phase-locked. The 693XXB is still operable but the accuracy and stability of frequency outputs are greatly reduced. |

***Table 6-1.*** *Self-Test Error Messages (2 of 4)*

| Error Message | Description/Remarks |
|---|---|
| Error 112<br>Coarse Loop B Osc Failed | Indicates the coarse loop B oscillator is not phase-locked. The 693XXB is still operable but the accuracy and stability of the frequency outputs are greatly reduced. |
| Error 113<br>Yig Loop Osc Failed | Indicates the YIG loop is not phase-locked. The 693XXB is still operable but the accuracy and stability of the frequency outputs are greatly reduced. |
| Error 114<br>Down Converter LO not Locked | Indicates the local oscillator in the down converter assembly is not phase-locked. The 693XXB is still operable but the accuracy and stability of frequency outputs below 2 GHz is greatly reduced. |
| Error 115<br>Not Locked Indicator Failed | Indicates failure of the not phase-locked indicator circuit. The 693XXB is still operable but an error message will not appear on the data display when the output frequency is not phase-locked. |
| Error 116<br>FM Loop Gain Check Failed | Indicates FM loop has failed or the loop gain is out of tolerance. The 693XXB is still operable but frequency accuracy and stability are degraded. |
| Error 117<br>Linearizer Check Failed | Indicates a failure of the Linearizer DAC on the A12 PCB. The 693XXB is still operable but frequency accuracy of the RF output is degraded. |
| Error 118<br>Switchpoint DAC Failed | Indicates a failure of the Switchpoint DAC on the A12 PCB. The 693XXB will not produce analog sweeps but should operate normally in CW and step sweep modes. |
| Error 119<br>Center Frequency Circuits Failed | Indicates a failure of the center frequency circuitry on the A12 PCB. **Do Not Attempt to Operate!** Refer the instrument to a qualified service technician. |
| Error 120<br>Delta-F Circuits Failed | Indicates a failure of the ΔF Width DAC on the A12 PCB. The 693XXB will not generate ΔF analog sweeps but should produce ΔF step sweeps. |
| Error 121<br>Unleveled Indicator Failed | Indicates failure of the not leveled detector circuitry on the A10 PCB. The 693XXB is still operable but a warning message will not appear when the RF output goes unleveled. |
| Error 122<br>Level Reference Failed | Indicates a failure of the level reference circuitry on the A10 PCB. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the 693XXB in this condition. |
| Error 123<br>Detector Log Amp Failed | Indicates a failure of the level detector log amplifier circuitry on the A10 PCB. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the 693XXB in this condition. |
| Error 124<br>Full Band Unlocked and Unleveled | Indicates a failure of both YIG-tuned oscillators. **Do Not Attempt to Operate!** Refer the instrument to a qualified service techician. |

***Table 6-1.*** *Self-Test Error Messages (3 of 4)*

| Error Message | Description/Remarks |
|---|---|
| Error 125<br>8.4 – 20 GHz Unlocked and Unleveled | Indicates a failure of the 8.4 to 20 GHz YIG-tuned oscillator. **Do Not Attempt to Operate!** Refer the instrument to a qualified service techician. |
| Error 126<br>2 – 8.4 GHz Unlocked and Unleveled | Indicates a failure of the 2 to 8.4 GHz YIG-tuned oscillator. **Do Not Attempt to Operate!** Refer the instrument to a qualified service techician. |
| Error 127<br>Detector Input Circuit Failed | Indicates a failure of the level detector input circuitry on the A10 PCB. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the 693XXB in this condition. |
| Error 128<br>.01 – 2 GHz Unleveled | Indicates a failure of the Down Converter leveling circuitry. The 693XXB operates normally but will have unleveled RF output in the 0.01 – 2 GHz frequency range. |
| Error 129<br>Switched Filter or Level Detector Failed | Indicates a failure of either the switched filter or level detector circuitry. The 693XXB may or may not produce an RF output. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the instrument in this condition. |
| Error 130<br>2 – 3.3 GH Switched Filter | Indicates a failure in the 2 – 3.3 GHz switched filter path within the switched filter assembly. The 693XXB may or may not produce an RF output in this frequency range. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the instrument in this condition. |
| Error 131<br>3.3 – 5.5 GH Switched Filter | Indicates a failure in the 3.3 – 5.5 GHz switched filter path within the switched filter assembly. The 693XXB may or may not produce an RF output in this frequency range. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the instrument in this condition. |
| Error 132<br>5.5 – 8.4 GH Switched Filter | Indicates a failure in the 5.5 – 8.4 GHz switched filter path within the switched filter assembly. The 693XXB may or may not produce an RF output in this frequency range. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the instrument in this condition. |
| Error 133<br>8.4 – 13.25 GH Switched Filter | Indicates a failure in the 8.4 – 13.25 GHz switched filter path within the switched filter assembly. The 693XXB may or may not produce an RF output in this frequency range. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the instrument in this condition. |
| Error 134<br>13.25 – 20 GH Switched Filter | Indicates a failure in the 13.25 – 20 GHz switched filter path within the switched filter assembly. The 693XXB may or may not produce an RF output in this frequency range. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the instrument in this condition. |
| Error 135<br>Modulator or Driver Failed | Indicates a failure of the modulator in the switched filter assembly or the modulator driver circuitry on the A9 PCB. The 693XXB may or may not produce an RF output. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the instrument in this condition. |

***Table 6-1.*** *Self-Test Error Messages (4 of 4)*

| Error Message | Description/Remarks |
|---|---|
| Error 138<br>SDM Unit or Driver Failed | Indicates a failure of the switched doubler module (SDM) or SDM bias regulator circuitry on the A14 PCB. The 693XXB is still operable but it will not produce an RF output in the 20 – 40 GHz frequency range. |
| Error 139<br>32 – 40 GHz SDM Section Failed | Indicates a failure in the 32 – 40 GHz switched doubler filter path within the SDM. The 693XXB is still operable but it will not produce an RF output in the 32 – 40 GHz frequency range. |
| Error 140<br>25 – 32 GHz SDM Section Failed | Indicates a failure in the 25 – 32 GHz switched doubler filter path within the SDM. The 693XXB is still operable but it will not produce an RF output in the 25 – 32 GHz frequency range. |
| Error 141<br>20 – 25 GHz SDM Section Failed | Indicates a failure in the 20 – 25 GHz switched doubler filter path within the SDM. The 693XXB is still operable but it will not produce an RF output in the 20 – 25 GHz frequency range. |
| Error 142<br>Sample and Hold Circuit Failed | Indicates a failure of the sample and hold circuitry on the A10 PCB. The 693XXB still operates normally but the RF output may be unleveled during pulse modulation. |
| Error 143<br>Slope DAC Failed | Indicates a failure of the level slope DAC on the A10 PCB. The 693XXB still operates normally but RF output level flatness may be affected during frequency sweeps. |
| Error 144<br>RF was Off when Selftest started. Some tests were not performed. | Indicates that some self-tests were not performed because RF Output was selected OFF on the 693XXB front panel. Press the OUTPUT key to turn RF Output ON and run the instrument self-test again. |
| Error 145<br>AM meter or associated circuitry failed | Indicates a failure of the internal AM circuitry and loss of the capability to provide amplitude modulation of the RF output signal using modulating signals from the internal AM generator. The 693XXB may or may not provide amplitude modulation of the output signal using modulating signals from an external source. |
| Error 147<br>Internal FM circuitry failed | Indicates a failure of the internal FM circuitry and loss of the capability to provide frequency modulation of the RF output signal using modulating signals from the internal FM generator. The 693XXB may or may not provide frequency modulation of the output signal using modulating signals from an external source. |
| Error 148<br>Pulse 40 MHz reference circuitry failed | Indicates a failure of the pulse generator 40 MHz oscillator circuitry. The pulse generator may still function; however, the 40 MHz oscillator is not phase locked to the 10 MHz reference timebase. The pulse modulation function may or may not operate. |
| Error 149<br>Coarse Loop C Osc Failed | Indicates the coarse loop C oscillator is not phase-locked. The 693XXB is still operable but the accuracy and stability of the frequency outputs are greatly reduced. |
| Error 150<br>Fine Loop Osc 2 Failed | Indicates the fine loop oscillator 2 is not phase-locked. The 693XXB is still operable but the accuracy and stability of the frequency outputs are greatly reduced. |

### Normal Operation Error and Warning/ Status Messages

When an abnormal condition is detected during operation, the 693XXB displays an error message to indicate that the output is abnormal or that a signal input or data entry is invalid. It also displays warning messages to alert the operator to conditions that could cause an inaccurate signal generator output. Status messages to remind the operator of current menu selections or settings are also generated. Table 6-2 is a summary list of possible error messages that can be displayed during normal operations. Table 6-3 is a summary list of possible warning/status messages.

***Table 6-2.*** *Possible Error Messages during Normal Operations (1 of 4)*

| Error Message | Description |
|---|---|
| **ERROR** | Displayed (on the frequency mode title bar) when (1) the output frequency is not phase-locked, (2) an invalid frequency parameter entry causes a frequency range error, or (3) an invalid pulse parameter entry causes a pulse modulation error. |
| **LOCK ERROR** | Displayed (in the frequency parameters area) when the output frequency is not phase-locked. The frequency accuracy and stability of the RF output is greatly reduced. Normally caused by an internal component failure. Run self-test to verify malfunction. |
| **RANGE** | Displayed (in the frequency parameters area) when (1) the analog sweep start frequency entered is greater than the stop frequency, (2) the dF value entered results in a sweep outside the range of the instrument, (3) the step size value entered is greater than the sweep range, (4) the number of steps entered results in a step size of less than 1 kHz (0.1 Hz with Option 11) or 0.1 dB (0.001 mV), or (5) the step sweep time divided by the number of steps results in a dwell time of <10 ms. Entering valid values usually clears the error. |
| **SLAVE** | Displayed (in the frequency parameters area of the Master 69XXXB) during master-slave operation in VNA mode when the slave frequency offset value entered results in a CW frequency or frequency sweep outside the range of the slave 69XXXB. Entering a valid offset value clears the error. |

*FM/ΦM Frequency Range Multipliers*

| Frequency Range | Multiplier |
|---|---|
| *w/Option 21B Digital Down Converter* | |
| 10 - 15.625 MHz | 256 |
| 15.625 - 31.25 MHz | 128 |
| 31.25 - 62.5 MHz | 64 |
| 62.5 - 125 MHz | 32 |
| 125 - 250 MHz | 16 |
| 250 - 500 MHz | 8 |
| 500 - 1050 MHz | 4 |
| 1050 - 2200 MHz | 2 |
| *Units w/o Option21B* | |
| 10 MHz - 2 GHz | 1 |
| 2 GHz (2.2 GHz w/Option 21B) - 20 GHz | 1 |
| 20 GHz - 40 GHz | 0.5 |
| 40 GHz - 65 GHz | 0.25 |

***Table 6-2.*** *Possible Error Messages during Normal Operations (2 of 3)*

| Error Message | Description |
|---|---|
| **ERR** | Displayed (in the modulation status area) when one or more of the following error conditions occurrs:<br><br>**AM Error Conditions:**<br>(1) The internal AM rate is set >100 kHz for a non-sinewave modulating waveform (square, triangle, or ramp waveforms). The message "**Reduce Rate**" appears at the bottorm of the AM status display.<br><br>(2) The external AM modulating signal exceeds the input voltage range (>1.15V or <–1.15V). The message "**Reduce AM Input Level**" appears at the bottom of the AM status display.<br><br>**FM Error Conditions:**<br>(1) The internal FM rate is set >100 kHz for a non-sinewave modulating waveform (square, triangle, or ramp waveforms). In units w/Option 21B operating ≤2.2 GHz, current frequency + rate >103% of maximum band frequency. The message "**Reduce Rate**" appears at the bottom of the FM status display.<br><br>(2) The internal FM actual deviation is set for:>20 MHz or Mod Index >3.45 in Locked Low Noise mode; >20 MHz or Mod Index >460 in Locked mode; >20 MHz in Unlocked Narrow mode; or >100 MHz in Unlocked Wide mode. Actual Deviation (internal) = Set Deviation x Multiplier and Mod Index = Actual Deviation (in MHz)/Rate. The message "**Reduce Deviation**" appears at the bottom of the FM status display.<br><br>(3) The external FM modulating signal exceeds the input voltage range (>1.15V or <–1.15V). The message "**Reduce FM Input Level**" appears at the bottom of the FM status display.<br><br>(4) The external FM actual deviation is set for>20 MHz in Locked Low Noise mode, Locked mode, or Unlocked Narrow mode *or* >100 MHz in Unlocked Wide mode. Actual Deviation (external) = Set Sensitivity x Peak Input Voltage x Multiplier. The message "**Reduce Deviation**" appears at the bottom of the FM status display. |

*FM/ΦM Frequency Range Multipliers*

| Frequency Range | Multiplier |
|---|---|
| *w/Option 21B Digital Down Converter* | |
| 10 - 15.625 MHz | 256 |
| 15.625 - 31.25 MHz | 128 |
| 31.25 - 62.5 MHz | 64 |
| 62.5 - 125 MHz | 32 |
| 125 - 250 MHz | 16 |
| 250 - 500 MHz | 8 |
| 500 - 1050 MHz | 4 |
| 1050 - 2200 MHz | 2 |
| *Units w/o Option21B* | |
| 10 MHz - 2 GHz | 1 |
| 2 GHz (2.2 GHz w/Option 21B) - 20 GHz | 1 |
| 20 GHz - 40 GHz | 0.5 |
| 40 GHz - 65 GHz | 0.25 |

***Table 6-2.*** *Possible Error Messages during Normal Operations (3 of 4)*

| Error Message | Description |
|---|---|
| **ERR** | **ΦM Error Conditions:**<br>(1) The internal ΦM rate is set >100 kHz for a non-sinewave modulating waveform (square, triangle, or ramp waveforms). In units w/Option 21B operating ≤2.2 GHz, current frequency + rate >103% of maximum band frequency. The message "**Reduce Rate**" appears at the bottom of the ΦM status display.<br><br>(2) The internal ΦM actual deviation is set for >3.45 radians or Frequency Deviation >5 MHz in Narrow mode *or* >460 radians or Frequency Deviation >10 MHz in Wide mode. Frequency Deviation (ΦM)) = Actual Deviation (in radians) x Rate. The message "**Reduce Deviation"** appears at the bottom of the ΦM status display.<br><br>(3) The external ΦM modulating signal exceeds the input voltage range (>1.15V or <–1.15V). The message "**Reduce FM Input Level**" appears at the bottom of the ΦM status display.<br><br>(4) The external ΦM actual deviation is set for >3.45 radians in Narrow mode *or* >460 radians in Wide mode. The message "**Reduce Deviation**" appears at the bottom of the ΦM status display. |

***Table 6-2.*** *Possible Error Messages during Normal Operations (4 of 4)*

| Error Message | Description |
|---|---|
| **ERR** | **Pulse Modulation Error Conditions:**<br>A pulse parameter setting is invalid for the current pulse modulation state, as follows:<br>**Pulse Period:** <125 ns (40 MHz clock) or <500 ns (10 MHz clock) longer than pulse widths + delays<br>**Single Pulse Mode:**<br>Free Run or Gated Trigger:<br>Width1 > PRI<br>Delayed Trigger:<br>Delay1 + Width1 > PRI<br>**Doublet Pulse Mode:**<br>Free Run Trigger:<br>Width1 > Delay2 *or*<br>Width1 + (Delay2 – Width1) + Width2 > PRI<br>Delayed Trigger:<br>Width1 > Delay2 *or*<br>Delay1 + Width1 + (Delay2 – Width1) +Width2 > PRI<br>External Trigger with or without Delay:<br>Width1 > Delay2<br>**Triplet Pulse Mode:**<br>Free Run Trigger:<br>Width1 > Delay2 *or* Width2 > Delay3 *or*<br>Width1 + (Delay2 – Width1) + Width2 + (Delay3 – Width2) + Width 3 > PRI<br>Delayed Trigger:<br>Width1 > Delay2 *or* Width2 > Delay3 *or*<br>Delay1 + Width1 + (Delay2 – Width1) + Width2 + (Delay3 – Width2) + Width 3 > PRI<br>External Trigger with or without Delay:<br>Width1 > Delay2 *or* Width2 > Delay3<br>**Quadruplet Pulse Mode:**<br>Free Run Trigger:<br>Width1 > Delay2 *or* Width2 > Delay3 *or*<br>Width3 > Delay4 *or*<br>Width1 + (Delay2 – Width1) + Width2 + (Delay3 – Width2) + Width3 + (Delay4 – Width3) + Width4 > PRI<br>Delayed Trigger:<br>Width1 > Delay2 *or* Width2 > Delay3 *or*<br>Width3 > Delay4 *or*<br>Delay1 + Width1 + (Delay2 – Width1) + Width2 + (Delay3 – Width2) + Width3 + (Delay4 – Width3) + Width4 > PRI<br>External Trigger with or without Delay:<br>Width1 > Delay2 *or* Width2 > Delay3 *or*<br>Width3 > Delay4 |

***Table 6-3.*** *Possible Warning/Status Messages during Normal Operation*

| Warning/Status Message | Description |
|---|---|
| **OVN COLD** | This warning message indicates that the 100 MHz Crystal oven (or the 10 MHz Crystal oven if Option 16 is installed) has not reached operating temperature. Normally displayed during a cold start of the sweep generator. If the message is displayed during normal operation, it could indicate a malfunction. Run self-test to verify. |
| **UNLEVELED** | Displayed when the RF output goes unleveled. Normally caused by exceeding the specified leveled-power rating. Reducing the power level usually clears the warning message.<br>If the warning message is displayed only when AM is selected ON, the modulating signal may be driving the RF output unleveled. Reducing the modulating signal or adjusting the power level usually clears the warning. |
| **UNLOCKED** | When Unlocked/Narrow FM or Unlocked/Wide FM is selected ON, this warning message appears indicating that the instrument is not phase-locked during this FM mode of operation. |
| **EXTL REF** | This status message indicates that an external 10 MHz signal is being used as the reference signal for the 693XXB. |
| **OFFSET** | This status message indicates that a constant (offset) has been applied to the displayed power level. |
| **SLOPE** | This status message indicates that a power slope correction has been applied to the ALC. |
| **USER 1...5** | This status message indicates that a user level flatness correction power-offset table has been applied to the ALC. |
| **SS MODE** | This status message indicates that the 693XXB has been placed in a source lock mode for operation with a 360B Vector Network Analyzer. |

## 6-3 TROUBLESHOOTING

Table 6-4 provides procedures for troubleshooting common malfunctions encountered during signal generator operation. Included are procedures for troubleshooting faults that do not produce error messages, such as, failure to power up and unexpected shutdown.

***Table 6-4.*** *Troubleshooting (1 of 3)*

### Signal Generator will not turn on (OPERATE light is OFF)

**Normal Operation:** When the 693XXB is connected to the power source, the OPERATE light should illuminate and the instrument should power up.

***Step 1*** Disconnect the 693XXB from the power source, then check the line fuse on the rear panel.

- ❑ If the fuse is defective, replace (page 6-15).
- ❑ If the fuse is good, go to the next step.

***Step 2*** Check to see if power is available at the power receptacle.

- ❑ If not, move to a working receptacle.
- ❑ If power is available, go to the next step.

***Step 3*** Check the power cable.

- ❑ If defective, replace.
- ❑ If good, call a service technician.

### Signal Generator will not turn on (OPERATE light is ON)

**Normal Operation:** When the 693XXB is connected to the power source, the OPERATE light should illuminate and the instrument should power up.

- ❑ If the OPERATE light illuminates but the unit fails to power up, the 693XXB has an internal component failure. Call a service technician.

***Table 6-4.*** *Troubleshooting (2 of 3)*

### Signal Generator Quits During Operation (OPERATE light remains on)

**Trouble Description:** The signal generator operates for some time, then shuts down (OPERATE light remains on). After a short period, the signal generator resumes normal operation. This is an indication that the 693XXB has reached an excessive operating temperature.

***Step 1*** Check that the fan is still operating during the time that the instrument is shut down.

- ❑ If the fan is still operating, clean the air filter (page 6-14).
- ❑ If the fan is not operating, call a service technician.

### LOCK ERROR is Displayed

**Trouble Description:** This message is displayed in the frequency parameters area to indicate that the output frequency is not phase-locked. It is normally caused by an internal component failure.

***Step 1*** Perform a self-test of the signal generator by pressing the System Menu soft-key Selftest.

- ❑ If self-test does not result in an error message(s), resume normal operation.
- ❑ If an error message(s) is displayed, call a service technician.

***Table 6-4.*** *Troubleshooting (3 of 3)*

### UNLEVELED is Displayed

**Trouble Description:** This message is displayed to indicate that the RF output is unleveled.

***Step 1*** Check that the output power does not exceed the specified leveled-power rating and that the RF OUTPUT connector is terminated into a 50Ω load.

- ❑ Reduce the power level to not exceed the specified leveled-power rating or terminate the RF OUTPUT connector with a 50Ω load.
- ❑ If error message remains displayed, call a service technician.

### RANGE is Displayed

**Trouble Description:** This message is displayed in the frequency parameters area to indicate that (1) the analog sweep start frequency entered is greater than the stop frequency, (2) the dF value entered results in a sweep outside the range of the instrument, (3) the step size value entered is greater than the sweep range, (4) the number of steps entered results in a step size of less than 1 kHz (0.1 Hz with Option 11) or 0.1 dB (0.001 mV), or (5) the step sweep time entered divided by the number of steps entered results in a dwell time of <10 ms.

***Step 1*** Check that (1) the analog sweep start frequency entered is not greater than the stop frequency, (2) the dF value entered does not try to set the frequency sweep outside the range of the signal generator, (3) the step size entered is not greater than F2 minus F1, (4) the number of steps entered does not result in a step size that is smaller than the resolution of the instrument, or (5) the step sweep time and number of steps does not result in a dwell time of <10 ms.

- ❑ Enter a valid sweep start frequency, dF value, step size, step sweep time, or number of steps.
- ❑ If the error message remains displayed, call a service technician.

## 6-4 ROUTINE MAINTENANCE

Routine maintenance that can be performed by the operator consists of cleaning the fan filter, cleaning the data display, and replacing a defective line fuse.

### Cleaning the Fan Filter

The signal generator must always receive adequate ventilation. A blocked fan filter can cause the instrument to overheat and shut down. Check and clean the rear panel fan honeycomb filter periodically. Clean the filter more frequently in dusty environments. Clean the filter as follows:

***Step 1*** Remove the filter guard from the rear panel by pulling out on the four panel fasteners holding them in place (Figure 6-1).

***Step 2*** Vacuum the honeycomb filter to clean it.

***Step 3*** Install the filter guard back on the rear panel.

***Step 4*** Press in on the panel fasteners to secure the filter guard to the rear panel.

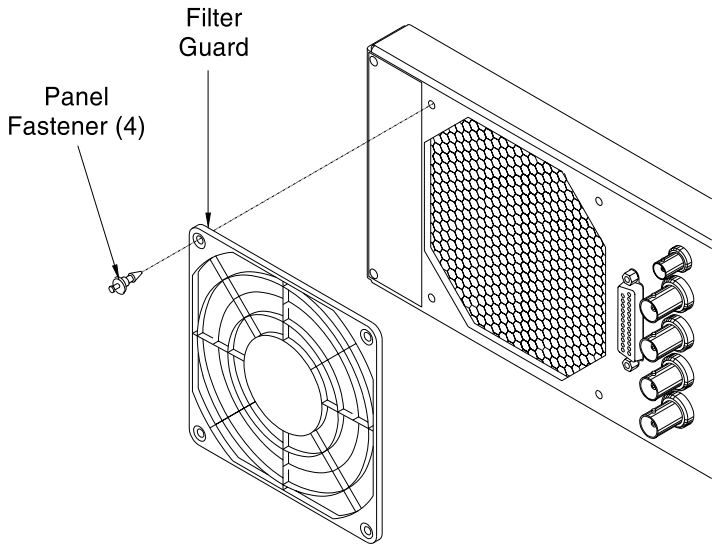



***Figure 6-1.*** *Removing/Replacing the Fan Filter Guard*

### Cleaning the Data Display

The data display of the signal generator is protected by a plastic display filter. To clean the display filter, use mild soap or detergent and water, or a commercial window cleaner. When cleaning use a soft, lint-free cloth. Do *not* use abrasive cleaners, tissues, or paper towels which can scratch the plastic surface.

***Replacing the Line Fuse***

The value of the line fuse used in the 692XXB/693XXB is determined by the line voltage selection—a 5A, type T fuse for 110 Vac line voltage; a 2.5A, type T fuse for 220 Vac line voltage. These line fuse values are printed on the rear panel next to the fuse holder.

**WARNING**

Before changing the fuse, ***always*** remove the power cord from the power outlet. There is the risk of receiving a fatal electric shock if the fuse is replaced with the power cord connected.

***Always*** use a new fuse of the type and rating specified by the fuse markings on the rear panel of the instrument.

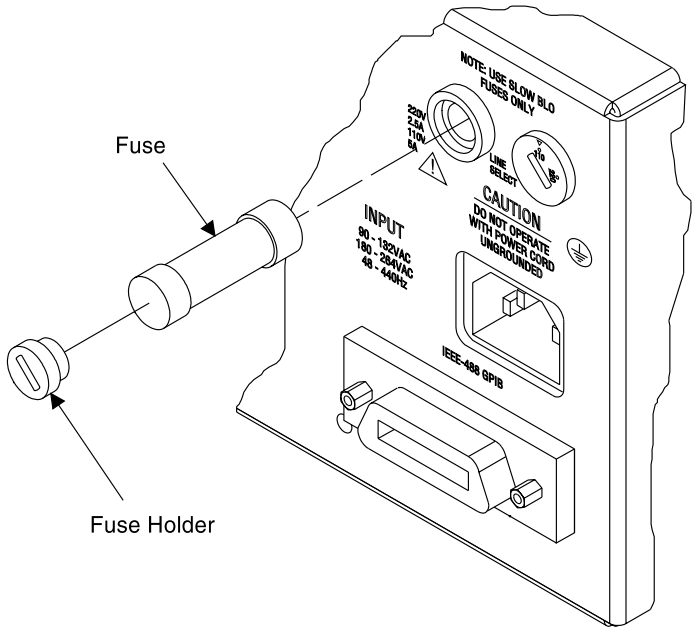



***Figure 6-2.*** *Replacing the Line Fuse*

***Step 1*** Disconnect the signal generator from the power source.

***Step 2*** Using a small flat-blade screwdriver, turn the fuse cap counter-clockwise and remove the fuse holder.

***Step 3*** Replace the fuse in the fuse holder.

***Step 4*** Install the fuse holder in the rear panel. Using the screwdriver, rotate the fuse cap clockwise to secure the fuse holder in place.

***Step 5*** Reconnect the signal generator to the power source.

# *Chapter 7*
# *Use With Other Instruments*

## *Table of Contents*

# *Chapter 7*
# *Use With Other Instruments*

## *7-1 INTRODUCTION*

This chapter provides information and instructions for using the Series 693XXB Synthesized High Performance Signal Generator with other instruments. It contains the following:

- Instructions for interconnecting and operating any two 69XXXA/B and/or 68XXXB/C instruments in a master-slave configuration.
- Instructions for connecting the 693XXB to a Anritsu Model 56100A Scalar Network Analyzer so that it can be used as a signal source for the analyzer.
- Instructions for connecting the 693XXB to a Anritsu Model 360B Vector Network Analyzer and configuring the signal generator so that it can be used as a signal source for the analyzer.
- Instructions for connecting the 693XXB to a Giga-tronics Model 8003 Scalar Network Analyzer and setting up the signal generator so that it can be used as a signal source for the analyzer.
- Instructions for connecting the 693XXB to a Hewlett Packard Model 8757D Scalar Network Analyzer and setting up the signal generator so that it can be used as a signal source for the analyzer.

## 7-2 MASTER-SLAVE OPERATION

Master-slave operation consists of connecting any two 69XXXA/B and/or 68XXXB/C instruments together and configuring them so that they produce CW and synchronized, swept output signals at an operator-selectable frequency offset. One instrument (the Master) controls the other (the Slave) via interface cables between their rear panel AUX I/O and SERIAL I/O connectors. The two units are phase-locked together by connecting them to the same 10 MHz reference time base.

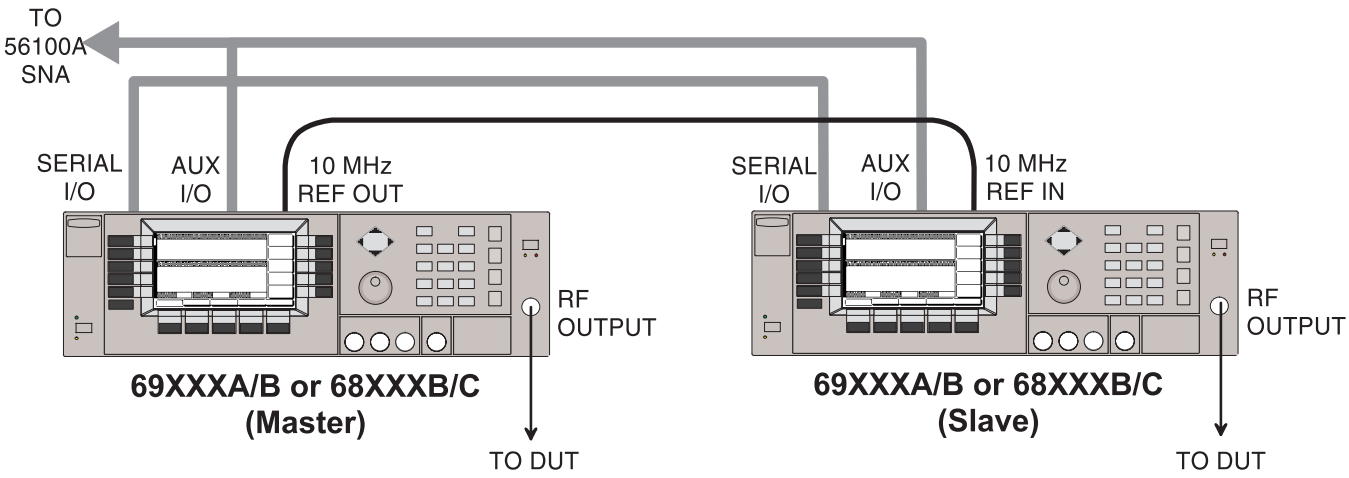



***Figure 7-1.*** *69XXXA/B and/or 68XXXB/C Configuration for Master-Slave Operation*

**NOTES**

When connecting two instruments together for Master-Slave operations, ***always*** use an Anritsu Master-Slave interface cable set, Part No. ND36329.

If a Model 56100A Scalar Network Analyzer is being used with the Master-Slave configuration, (1) connect the AUX I/O cable end labeled "SNA" to the rear panel AUX I/O connector on the 56100A SNA and (2) connect a dedicated system bus cable (P/N 2100-1) between the Master instrument rear panel IEEE-488 GPIB connector and the 56100A SNA rear panel DEDICATED GPIB connector.

### *Connecting the Instruments*

Connect the two instruments, shown in Figure 7-1, as follows:

***Step 1*** Connect the 3-port AUX I/O cable end labeled "MASTER" to the rear panel AUX I/O connector on the Master instrument. Connect the AUX I/O cable labeled "SLAVE" to the rear panel AUX I/O connector on the Slave instrument.

***Step 2*** Connect the ends of the flat interface cable to the rear panel Serial I/O connectors on the Master and Slave instruments.

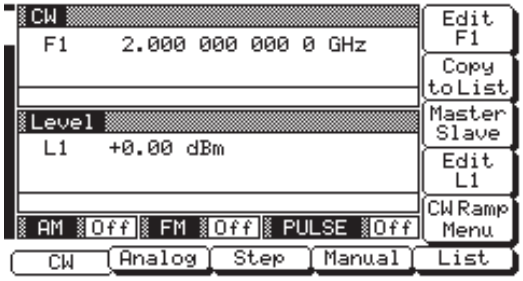
***Step 3*** Connect one end of a coaxial cable to the rear panel 10 MHz REF OUT connector on the Master instrument. Connect the other end to the rear panel 10 MHz REF IN connector on the Slave instrument.

***Step 4*** Connect the Master unit RF OUTPUT and the Slave unit RF OUTPUT to the appropriate connections on the DUT.

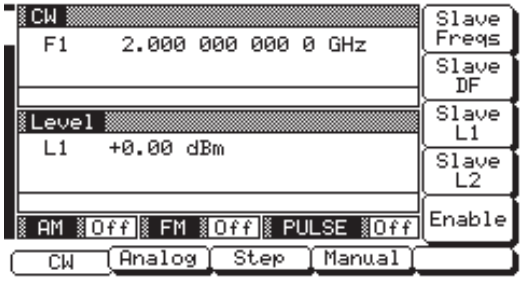
### *Initiating Master-Slave Operation*

The following paragraphs describe how to set up both instruments to perform master-slave operations. Use the CW Frequency Mode menu map (Chapter 4, Figure 4-2) to follow the menu sequences.

To initiate master-slave operation, turn on both instruments and place them in CW mode. The CW Menu (below) is displayed.




On the Master instrument, press Master Slave to go to the Master-Slave Menu display (below).




This menu lets you perform the following:

- Go to the Slave Frequencies List menu.
- Set the dF frequency for the Slave unit.
- Set the Slave unit's main power level (L1).
- Set the alternate sweep power level (L2) for the Slave unit.
- Turn master/slave operation on and off.

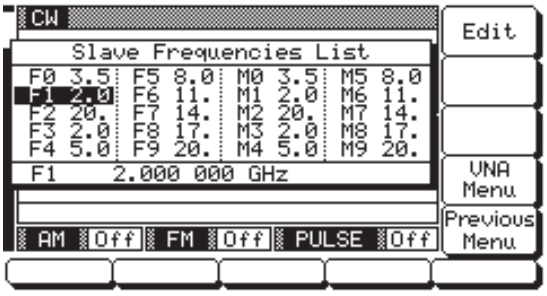
Press Slave Freqs to go to the Slave Frequencies List menu (next page).

**NOTE**

Master-slave operations are *always* initiated in the CW frequency mode. Once initiated, you then can change to a sweep frequency mode of operation by selecting the desired frequency mode on the Master instrument.

**NOTE**

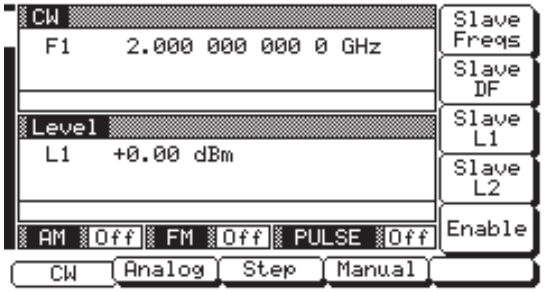
Upon reset, the slave frequencies (F0 - F9 and M0 - M9) return to the default values shown here.




This menu lets you edit the listed frequencies for the Slave instrument.

Use the cursor control key to select a frequency parameter from the list, then press Edit to edit its value. Edit the current frequency parameter value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the key pad and appropriate termination key. Press Edit again to close the open frequency parameter.

When you are finished editing the slave frequencies, press Previous Menu to return to the Master-Slave menu (below).




The Master-Slave menu lets you set the dF frequency and L1 and L2 power level parameters for the Slave instrument.

Press Slave DF to open the dF frequency parameter.

Press Slave L1 to open the main power level parameter.

Press Slave L2 to open the alternate sweep power level parameter.

Open the parameter you wish to change, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the key pad and appropriate termination key. When you

have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing its menu soft-key or by making another menu selection.

Press Enable to begin master-slave operation.

Press CW to return to the CW menu.

***Master-Slave Operation***

During master-slave operation, the Slave unit is in remote mode under the direct control of the Master unit. The Slave unit displays the following:

- Its output CW frequency or sweep frequency range.
- Its output power level.
- The messages Remote and Local Lockout.

**NOTE**

The 56100A SNA, when being used with the master-slave configuration, will not display markers.

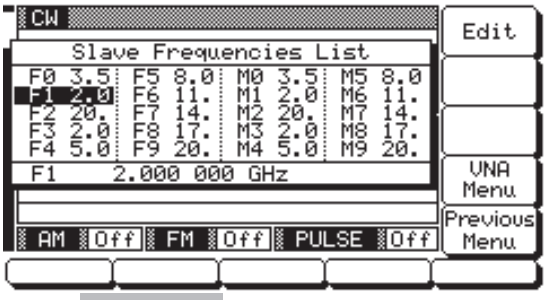
The CW/sweep frequency settings on the Master unit define the master sweep, and the corresponding frequency settings on the Slave unit define the slave sweep. For example, if slave frequency F1 is set to 4 GHz and slave frequency F2 is set to 12 GHz, then the Slave unit will sweep from 4 to 12 GHz whenever the F1-F2 sweep range is selected on the Master unit. The Master unit will sweep from F1-F2 with the values of F1 and F2 defined in the Master unit's frequency list.

***Master-Slave Operation in VNA Mode***

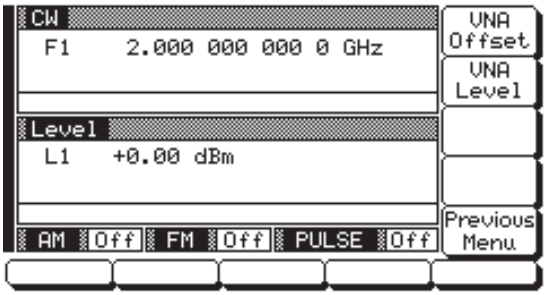
In the VNA mode of master-slave operation, a Slave unit is coupled to a Master instrument that is connected to a Model 360B Vector Network Analyzer in a source or dual source configuration. (Operating instructions for the vector network analyzer can be found in the Model 360B VNA Operation Manual, P/N 10410-00110.) The following paragraphs describe how to set up both 69XXXA/B and/or 68XXXB/C instruments to perform master-slave operations in the VNA mode.

Place both instruments in CW mode. Then, on the Master unit, press Master Slave to go to the Master Slave Menu display (page 7-5).

At the Master Slave menu, press Slave Freqs to go to the Slave Frequencies List Menu display (next page).




Press VNA Menu to go to the VNA Menu display (below).




This menu lets you set the frequency offset and output power level for the Slave instrument in the VNA mode.

Press VNA Offset to open the slave frequency offset parameter.

Press VNA Level to open the slave output power level parameter.

Open the parameter you wish to change, then edit the current value using the cursor control key or rotary data knob or enter a new value using the key pad and appropriate termination key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing its menu soft-key or by making another menu selection.

Press Previous Menu to return to the Slave Frequencies List menu.

Return to the Master-Slave menu and press Enable to begin master-slave operation.

**SLAVE**

During master-slave operations in VNA mode, this error message is displayed on the Master instrument whenever the slave offset value entered results in a CW frequency or frequency sweep outside the range of the Slave unit. Entering a valid offset value clears the error.

### *Terminating Master-Slave Operation*

The following describes how to terminate master-slave operation and return the Slave instrument to local (front panel) control.

On the Master instrument, select CW mode.

At the CW Menu, press Master Slave to go to the Master-Slave Menu display.

At the Master-Slave Menu display, press Enable. This terminates master-slave operation and returns the Slave instrument to local (front panel) control.

## 7-3 USE WITH A 56100A SCALAR NETWORK ANALYZER

The 693XXB is directly compatible with the Anritsu Model 56100A Scalar Network Analyzer (SNA). The following paragraphs provide instructions for connecting the signal generator to the 56100A SNA so that is can be used as a signal source for the analyzer. Operating instructions for the network analyzer can be found in the Model 56100A Scalar Network Analyzer Operation Manual, P/N 10410-00193.

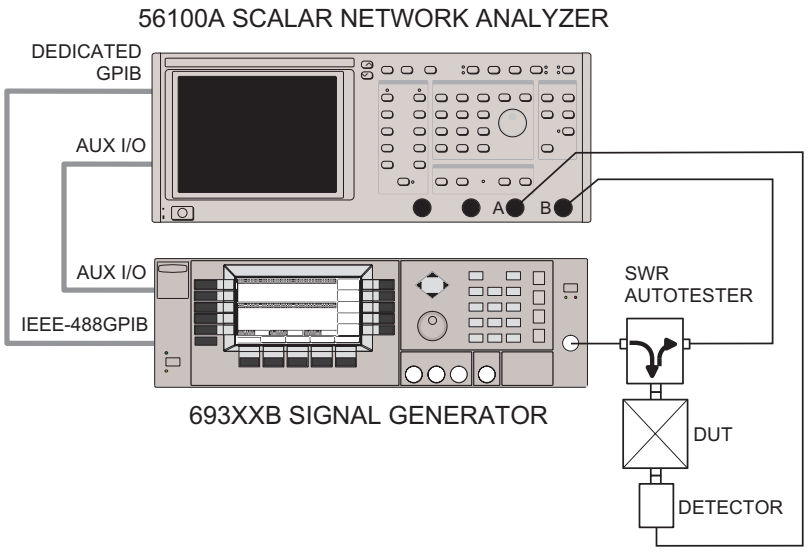



***Figure 7-2.*** *693XXB to 56100A SNA Connections*

***Connecting the 693XXB to the 56100A***

Connect the 693XXB signal generator to the 56100A scalar network analyzer as shown in Figure 7-2.

***Step 1*** Connect one end of the Auxiliary I/O cable (P/N 806-7) to the 56100A rear panel AUX I/O connector. Connect the other end of the cable to the 693XXB rear panel AUX I/O connector.

***Step 2*** Connect one end of the dedicated system bus cable (P/N 2100-1) to the 56100A rear panel DEDICATED GPIB connector. Connect the other end of the cable to the 693XXB rear panel IEEE-488 GPIB connector.

***Step 3*** Turn on the instrument and the 56100A. The system is now ready to operate.

**NOTE**

The 693XXB's GPIB address should be set to 5 (the default address setting) for operation with a 56100A SNA. To verify or change the GPIB address setting refer to Configuring the GPIB on page 3-101.

The 56100A SNA will *only* accept and display nine video markers, F1 thru F9, from the 693XXB.

When performing amplifier testing *only* use the 693XXB power level, L1.

## 7-4 USE WITH A 360B VECTOR NETWORK ANALYZER

The 693XXB signal generator is compatible with the Anritsu Model 360B Vector Network Analyzer (VNA). The following paragraphs provide instructions for connecting the 693XXB to the 360B VNA and configuring the signal generator so that it can operate as a signal source for the analyzer. Operating instructions for the vector network analyzer can be found in the Model 360B Vector Network Analyzer Operation Manual, P/N 10410-00110.

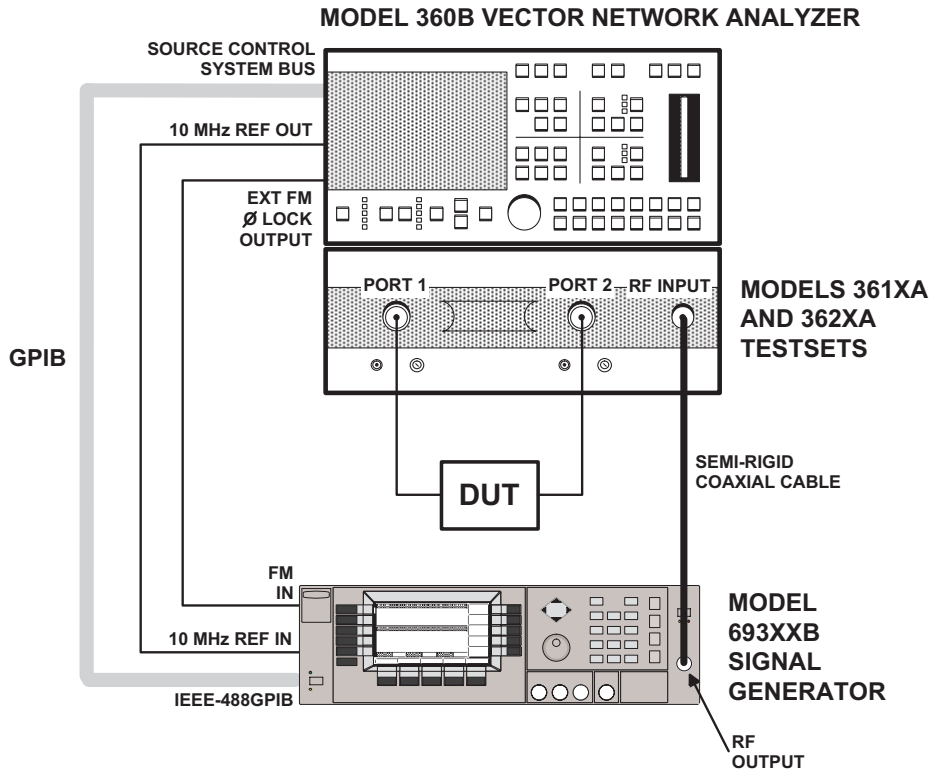



***Figure 7-3.*** *693XXB to 360B VNA Connections*

***Connecting the 693XXB to the 360B***

Connect the 693XXB signal generator to the 360B vector network analyzer as shown in Figure 7-3.

***Step 1*** Connect one end of a coaxial cable to the 693XXB rear panel FM IN connector. Connect the other end to the 360B rear panel EXT FM ∅ LOCK OUTPUT connector.

***Step 2*** Connect one end of a coaxial cable to the 693XXB rear panel 10 MHz REF IN con-

**NOTE**

If the 693XXB contains an Option 16 high-stability time base, connect the coaxial cable in step 2 between the 693XXB rear panel 10 MHz REF OUT connector and the 360B rear panel 10 MHz REF IN connector.

nector. Connect the other end to the 360B rear panel 10 MHz REF OUT connector.

***Step 3*** Connect one end of a GPIB cable, 1 meter in length, to the 693XXB rear panel IEEE-488 GPIB connector. Connect the other end of the cable to the 360B rear panel SOURCE CONTROL SYSTEM BUS connector.

***Step 4*** Turn on the 693XXB and configure it as described in the following paragraphs.

### *Modes of Operation*

There are two 360B VNA receiver modes of operation that are used with the 693XXB—the 360B source lock mode and the 360B tracking mode. The configuration and operation of the signal generator for both modes of operation are described in the following paragraphs.

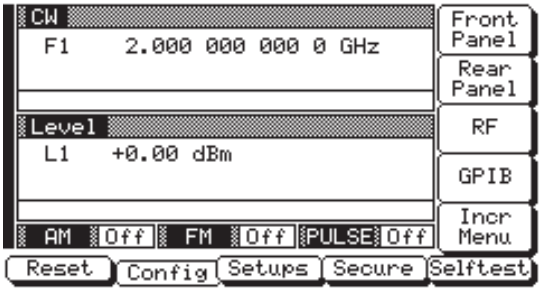
### *Source Lock Mode*

When operating in source lock mode, the 360B phase locks the frequency output of the signal generator. This is accomplished by sending a dc control voltage to the FM input on the 693XXB. Frequency resolution is limited to 100 kHz intervals. This is because of the inherent resolution of the 360B's synthesized local oscillators.

**Source Lock Mode Configuration**

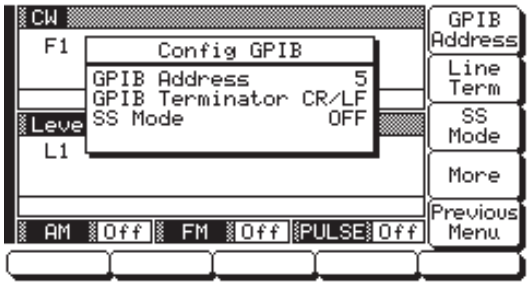
In order for the 693XXB to operate with a 360B in source lock mode, the signal generator must be placed in the SS Mode of operation.

To place the signal generator in SS Mode, first press the main menu key **SYSTEM**. At the System Menu display, press Config. The System Configuration Menu (shown below) is displayed.




At the System Configuration menu, press GPIB.

The Configure GPIB Menu (shown below) is displayed.




Verify that the GPIB address and terminator shown on the display match the System Bus source address and data terminator that are set on the 360B VNA.

If the GPIB address of the 693XXB needs changing, press GPIB Address. Enter the new address using the cursor control key or the data entry keypad and the terminator key

HZ
ns
ADRS

The new GPIB address will appear on the display.

To change the data terminator, press Line Term to select the correct GPIB data delimiter.

Press SS Mode to turn on SS mode. This places the 693XXB in a source lock mode.

The signal generator is now configured for 360B source lock mode operation.

**Initiating 360B Source Lock Mode Operations**

Turn on the 360B and configure it for source lock mode of operation. (Refer to the 360B VNA operation manual.) Once configured, the 360B takes control of the signal generator.

When the 360B takes control, the display of all parameters on the 693XXB is disabled and the messages SS MODE, Secure Mode Active, and Remote appear on the front panel display.

**SS MODE**

When SS Mode is selected on, this message is displayed (in the frequency mode title bar) on all menu displays to remind the operator that the 693XXB is in a source lock mode.

**NOTES**

A 360B VNA and a 69337B Source in SS Mode should not be operated below 2.1 GHz because it may fail to lock.

A 360B VNA that is using a 3612A, 3613A, 3622A, 3623A, or 3631A Test Set and a 693XXB Source in SS Mode should not be operated above 60 GHz because it will fail to lock. For operations above 60 GHz, use the 693XXB Source in tracking mode.

**Terminating 360B Source Lock Mode Operations**

To terminate 360B VNA source lock mode operations, you must first return the 693XXB to local control and then turn off the SS Mode.

To return the 693XXB to local control, turn off the 360B VNA.

On the 693XXB, press **SYSTEM**, then Reset. This turns off the Secure mode.

Next, press **SYSTEM**, then Config to access the System Configuration Menu display.

At the System Configuration Menu,press GPIB. When the Configure GPIB Menu (shown below) is displayed, press SS Mode to turn the SS mode off.

***Tracking Mode***

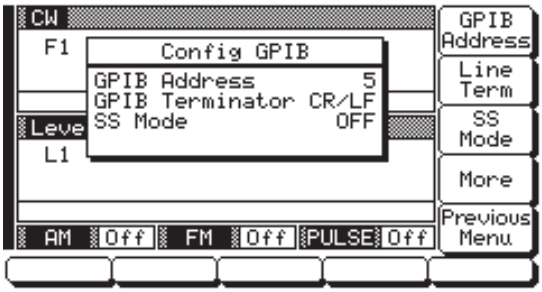
When operating in tracking mode, the 360B steers its second local oscillator frequency and phase signal so as to phase-lock itself to the reference signal from the 693XXB. Frequency resolution is limited to 1 kHz intervals. This is because of the inherent resolution of the 360B's frequency readout.

**Tracking Mode Configuration**

In order for the 693XXB to operate with a 360B in tracking mode, the signal generator must be operating in normal mode (SS Mode off). In addition, its GPIB address and data terminator must match the System Bus source address and data terminator that are set on the 360B VNA.

To verify the GPIB address and data terminator or to turn the SS mode off, press **SYSTEM**. At the System Menu display, press Config.

When the System Configuration Menu is displayed, press GPIB. The Configure GPIB Menu (below) is displayed.



If the GPIB address of the 693XXB needs changing, press GPIB Address. Enter the new address using the cursor control key or the data entry keypad and the terminator key

HZ
ns
ADRS

The new GPIB address will appear on the display.

To change the data terminator, press Line Term to select the correct GPIB data delimiter.

To turn SS mode off, press SS Mode.

The signal generator is now configured for 360B tracking mode operation.

**Initiating 360B Tracking Mode Operations**

Turn on the 360B and configure it for tracking mode of operation. (Refer to the 360B VNA operation manual.) Once configured, the 360B should take control of the signal generator.

When the 360B takes control, the display of all parameters on the 693XXB is disabled and the messages Secure Mode Active and Remote appear on the front panel display.

**Terminating 360B Tracking Mode Operations**

To terminate 360B VNA tracking mode operations, you must first return the 693XXB to local control and then turn off the Secure mode.

To return the 693XXB to local control, turn off the 360B VNA.

On the 693XXB, press **SYSTEM**, then Reset. This turns off the Secure mode and returns the signal generator to local control.

## 7-5 USE WITH A 8003 SCALAR NETWORK ANALYZER

The 693XXB signal generator is compatible with the Gigatronics Model 8003 Scalar Network Analyzer (SNA). The following paragraphs provide instructions for connecting the 693XXB to the 8003 SNA and setting up the signal generator so that it can operate as a signal source for the analyzer. Operating instructions for the scalar network analyzer can be found in the Giga-tronics Model 8003 Scalar Network Analyzer Operation Manual.

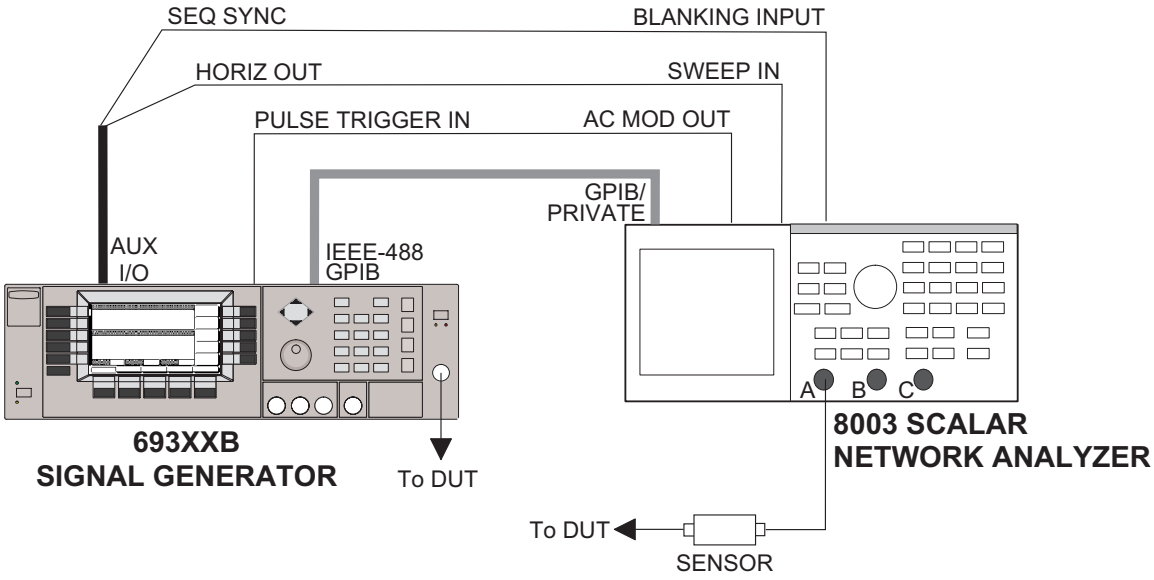



***Figure 7-4.*** *693XXB to 8003 SNA Connections*

***Connecting the 693XXB to the 8003***

Connect the 693XXB signal generator to the 8003 scalar network analyzer as shown in Figure 7-4.

***Step 1*** Connect one end of a GPIB cable to the 693XXB rear panel IEEE-488 GPIB connector. Connect the other end of the cable to the 8003 rear panel GPIB/ PRIVATE connector.

***Step 2*** Connect the special AUX I/O interface cable (Anritsu Part No. 806-90) to the 693XXB rear panel AUX I/O connector. Connect the cable end having BNC connectors as follows:

**a.** Connect the cable end labeled “SEQ SYNC” to the 8003 rear panel BLANKING INPUT connector.

**b.** Connect the cable end labeled "HORIZ OUT" to the 8003 rear panel SWEEP IN connector.

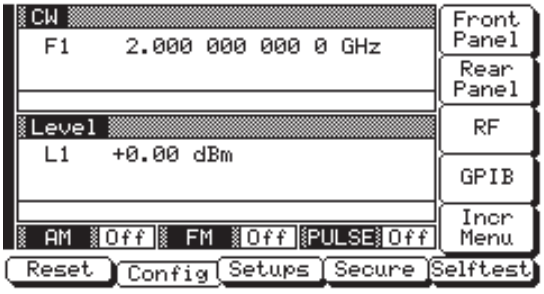
***Step 3*** Connect one end of a coaxial cable having BNC connectors to the 693XXB rear panel PULSE TRIGGER IN connector. Connect the other end of the cable to the 8003 rear panel AC MOD OUT connector.

### *Setting Up the 693XXB*

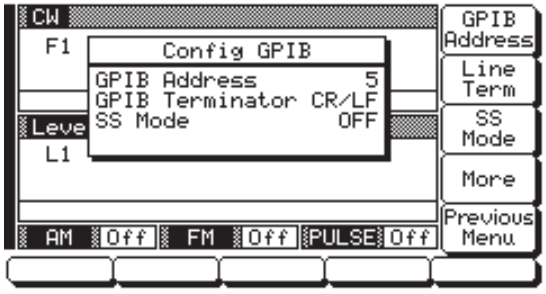
The 693XXB must be in the 8003 Scalar GPIB mode of operation in order to operate as a signal source for the SNA. The following paragraphs describe how to set up the 693XXB to *enable* the 8003 Scalar GPIB mode.

On the 693XXB front panel, press LINE to place the signal generator in operation.

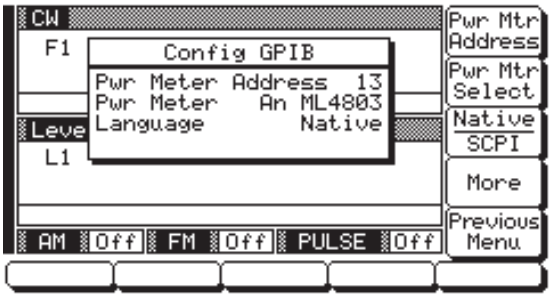
Allow the signal generator to warm up, then press the **SYSTEM** main menu key. At the System Menu display, press Config. The System Configuration Menu (shown below) is displayed.



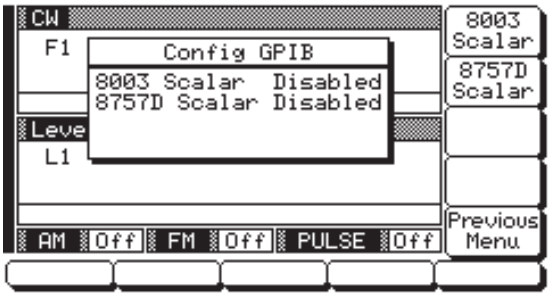

At the System Configuration menu, press GPIB. The Configure GPIB Menu (shown below) is displayed.



At the Configure GPIB menu, press More to go to the First Additional Configure GPIB Menu (below).




At this menu, press More to go to the Second Additional Configure GPIB Menu (below).




Press 8003 Scalar to enable the 8003 Scalar GPIB mode. The display will reflect your selection.

The 693XXB signal generator is now ready to operate as a signal source for the 8003 SNA.

### *Initiating 8003 SNA Operation*

To initiate SNA operation, turn ON the Model 8003 and calibrate a 8003 sensor(s). (Refer to the Model 8003 Scalar Network Analyzer Operation Manual for the calibration procedure.)

Use the following procedure to set the 8003 Source Address to “5”. (The default address is “6”.)

***Step 1*** On the 8003 front panel, press the CONFIG key.

***Step 2*** Select GPIB DEVICES from the menu displayed on the CRT screen.

***Step 3*** Select SOURCE, then SOURCE ADDRESS.

***Step 4*** Enter 5 on the keypad, then press the dB/GHz termination key.

The 8003 will search for a source at address “5”. (The default GPIB address of the series 693XXB signal generator is “5”.) When the 8003 has properly identified the 693XXB, the message “Initializing W6700” will be displayed on the 8003 CRT screen. (The 693XXB emulates the Anritsu 6700B Swept Frequency Synthesizer GPIB command codes.)

## *7-6 USE WITH A HP8757D SCALAR NETWORK ANALYZER*

The 693XXB signal generator is compatible with the Hewlett Packard Model 8757D Scalar Network Analyzer (SNA). The following paragraphs provide instructions for connecting the 693XXB to the HP8757D SNA and setting up the signal generator so that it can operate as a signal source for the analyzer. Operating instructions for the scalar network analyzer can be found in the Hewlett Packard Model 8757D Scalar Network Analyzer Operation Manual.

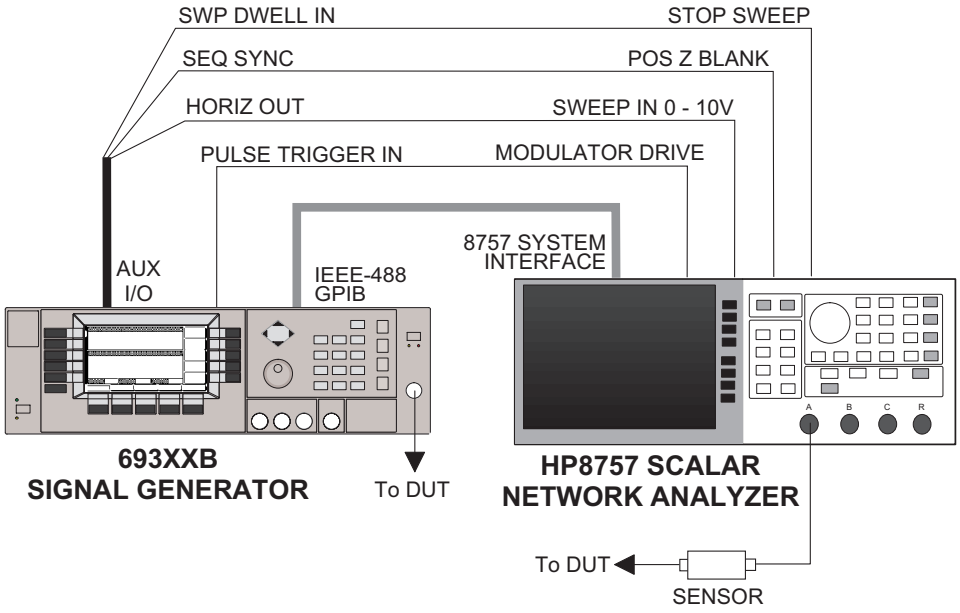



***Figure 7-5.*** *693XXB to HP8757D SNA Connections*

### *Connecting the 693XXB to the HP8757D*

Connect the 693XXB signal generator to the HP8757D scalar network analyzer as shown in Figure 7-5.

***Step 1*** Connect one end of a GPIB cable to the 693XXB rear panel IEEE-488 GPIB connector. Connect the other end to the HP8757D rear panel 8757 SYSTEM INTERFACE connector.

***Step 2*** Connect one end of a coaxial cable having BNC connectors to the 693XXB rear panel PULSE TRIGGER IN connector. Connect the other end of the cable to the HP8757D rear panel MODULATOR DRIVE connector.

***Step 3*** Connect the special AUX I/O interface cable (Anritsu Part No. 806-90) to the 693XXB rear panel AUX I/O connector. Connect the cable end having BNC connectors as follows:

**a.** Connect the cable end labeled “SEQ SYNC” to the HP8757D rear panel POS Z BLANK connector.

**b.** Connect the cable end labeled “SWP DWELL IN” to the HP 8757D rear panel STOP SWEEP connector.

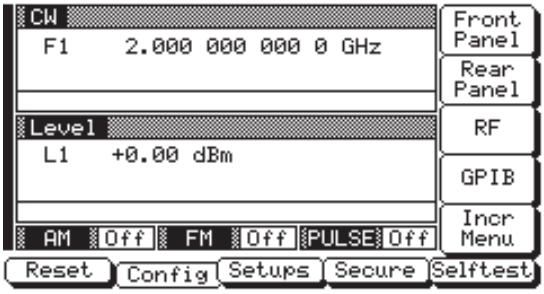
**c.** Connect the cable end labeled “HORIZ OUT” to the HP8757D rear panel SWEEP IN 0 - 10V connector.

### *Setting Up the 693XXB*

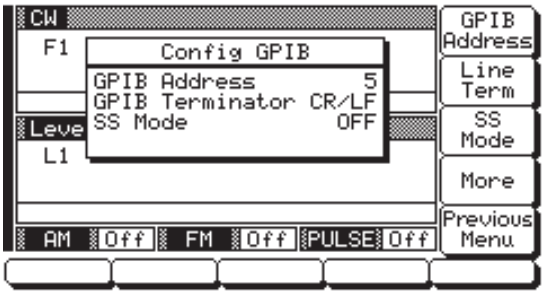
The 693XXB must be set to GPIB address 19 and in the 8757D Scalar mode of operation to operate as a signal source for the SNA. The following paragraphs describe how to set up the 693XXB to *enable* the 8757D Scalar GPIB mode.

On the 693XXB front panel, press LINE to place the signal generator in operation.

Allow the signal generator to warm up, then press the **SYSTEM** main menu key. At the System Menu display, press Config. The System Configuration Menu (below) is displayed.




At the System Configuration menu, press GPIB. The Configure GPIB Menu (on the following page) is displayed.

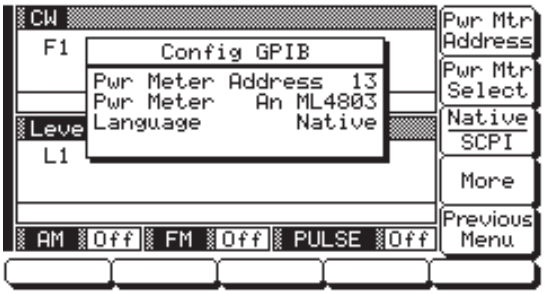



Press GPIB Address to change the address of the 693XXB on the bus. Enter 19 using the cursor control key or the data entry keypad and the terminator key

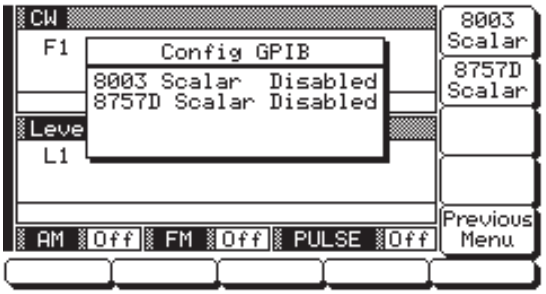
Hz
ns
ADRS

The new GPIB address (19) will appear on the display.

Press More to go to the First Additional Configure GPIB menu (below).




At this menu, press More to go to the Second Additional Configure GPIB menu (below).




Press 8757D Scalar to enable the 8757D Scalar GPIB mode. When enabled, the 693XXB will shift to the analog sweep frequency mode sweeping at the full range of the instrument.

***Initiating HP8757D SNA Operation***

Turn ON the HP8757D to initiate scalar network analyzer operation. (Refer to the Hewlett Packard Model 8757D Scalar Network Analyzer Operation Manual for operating instructions.)

# *Appendix A*
# *Rear Panel Connectors*

## *A-1 INTRODUCTION*

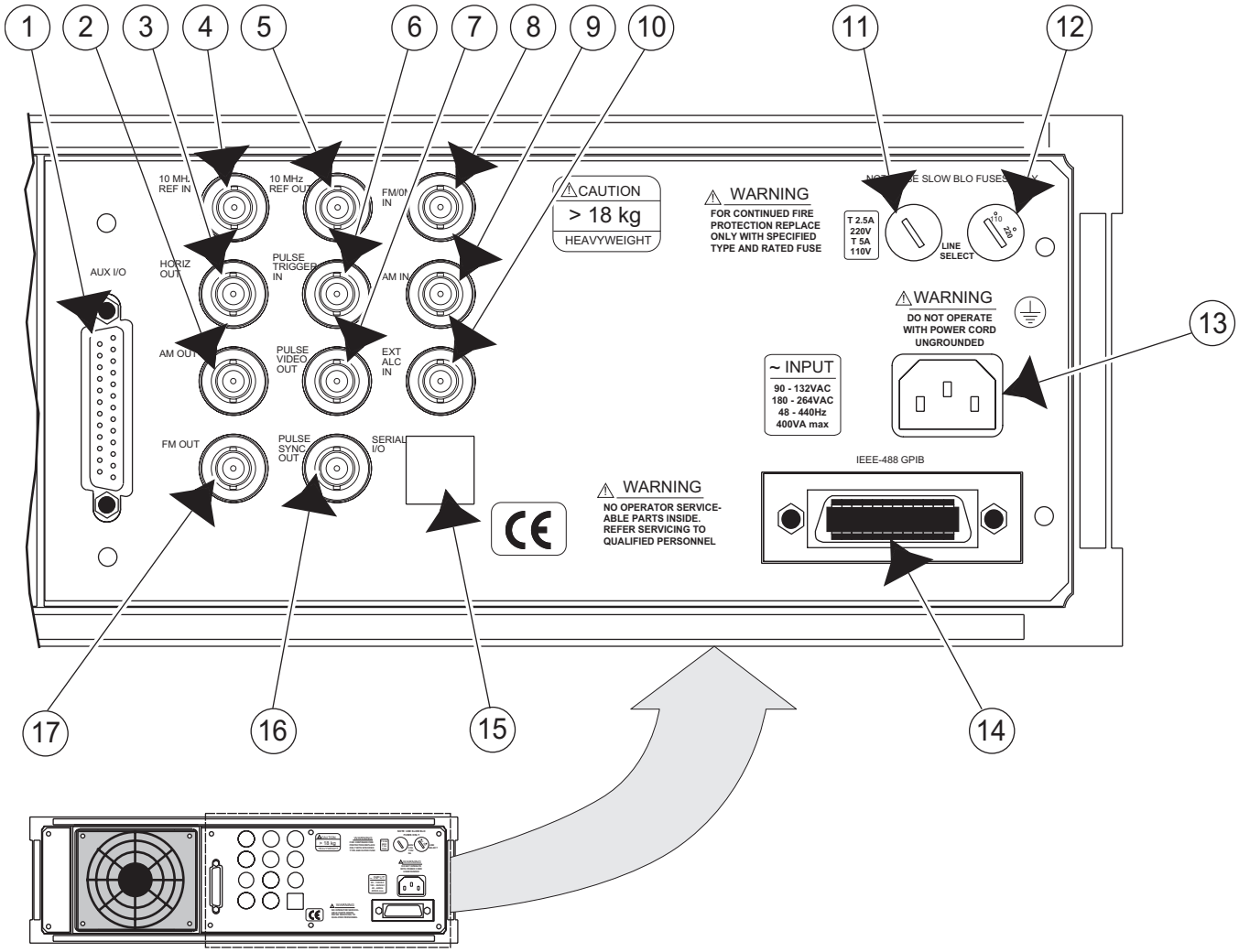
This appendix provides descriptions for the rear panel connectors on a typical Series 693XXB Synthesized High Performance Signal Generator.

## *A-2 REAR PANEL CONNECTORS*

Figure A-1 provides a illustration of the rear panel and describes the rear panel connectors.

## *A-3 CONNECTOR PINOUT DIAGRAMS*

Figures A-2 and A-3 provide pinout diagrams and descriptions for the AUX I/O and IEEE-488 GPIB multipin connectors on the rear panel.




1. **AUX I/O:** 25-pin connector that provides for single cable interface with another 69XXXA/B and/or 68XXXB/C (master-slave operation) and with other Anritsu instruments such as the Anritsu 56100A Scalar Network Analyzer. A connector pinout diagram is shown in Figure A-2.
2. **AM OUT:** Provides video modulating signal from the internal AM generator. BNC connector.
3. **HORIZ OUT:** Provides a 0V to 10V ramp during all sweep modes, regardless of sweep width. In the CW mode, provides a voltage between 0V and 10V proportional to the full frequency range of the instrument. When the CW Ramp is enabled, connector provides a repetitive 0V to 10V ramp. BNC connector, 50Ω impedance.
4. **10 MHz REF IN:** Accepts an external 10 MHz ±100 Hz, 0 to 10 dBm time-base signal. Automatically disconnects the internal high-stability, time-base option, if installed. BNC connector, 50Ω impedance.

***Figure A-1.*** *Rear Panel, Series 693XXB Synthesized Signal Generator (1 of 2)*

5 **10 MHz REF OUT:** Provides a 0.5 Vp-p, AC coupled, 10 MHz signal derived from the internal frequency standard of the signal generator. BNC connector, 50Ω impedance.

6 **PULSE TRIGGER IN:** Accepts an external TTL compatible signal to pulse modulate the RF output signal or to trigger or gate the internal pulse generator. BNC connector.

7 **PULSE VIDEO OUT:** Provides video modulating signal from the internal pulse generator or external pulse input. BNC connector.

8 **FM/ΦM IN:** Accepts an external modulating signal to produce FM/(ΦM with Option 06) on the RF output. FM/ΦM sensitivity, FM/ΦM mode, and input impedance (50Ω or 600Ω) are selectable via front panel menu or GPIB. BNC connector.

9 **AM IN:** Accepts an external modulating signal to produce AM on the RF output. AM sensitivity (Linear or Log) and input impedance (50Ω or 600Ω) are selectable via front panel menu or GPIB. BNC connector.

10 **EXT ALC IN:** Provides for leveling the RF output signal externally with either a remote detector or a power meter. Connector accepts a positive or negative 0.5—500 mV signal from a remote detector or a ±1V signal from a remote power meter. BNC connector.

11 **Line Fuse:** Provides over-voltage/current protection for signal generator circuits during operation and standby. Unit requires a 5A, type T fuse for 110 Vac line voltage or a 2.5A, type T fuse for 220 Vac line voltage.

12 **LINE SELECT Switch:** Provides selection of 110 or 220 Vac line voltages. When 110 Vac is selected, the 693XXB accepts 90-132 Vac, 48-440 Hz line voltage; when 220 Vac is selected, the 693XXB accepts 180-264 Vac, 48-440 Hz line voltage.

13 **Input Line Voltage Receptacle:** Provides for connecting line voltage to the 693XXB signal generator.

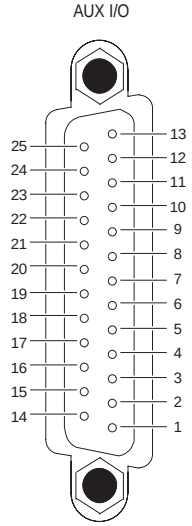
14 **IEEE-488 GPIB:** 24-pin connector that provides for remotely controlling the signal generator from an external controller via the IEEE-488 bus (GPIB). A connector pinout diagram is shown in Figure A-3.

15 **SERIAL I/O:** Provides access to two RS-232 terminal ports to support service and calibration functions and master-slave operations. RJ45 connector.

16 **PULSE SYNC OUT:** Provides a TTL compatible signal synchronized to the internal pulse modulation output. BNC connector.

17 **FM OUT:** Provides video modulating signal from the internal FM generator. BNC connector.

***Figure A-1.*** *Rear Panel, Series 693XXB Synthesized Signal Generator (2 of 2)*



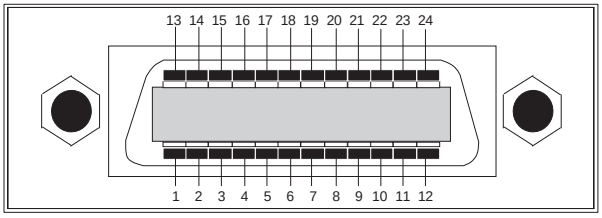

| PIN | SIGNAL NAME | SIGNAL DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | HORIZ OUTPUT | *Horizontal Sweep Output:* Provides a 0V at beginning and +10V at end of sweep for all sweep modes, regardless of sweep width. In the CW mode, the voltage is proportional to frequency between 0V at low end and +10V at the high end of range. In CW mode, if CW Ramp is enabled, a repetitive, 0V to +10V ramp is provided. The ramp speed is adjusted by the Sweep Time function. |
| 2 | GND | Chassis Ground |
| 3 | SEQ SYNC | *Sequential Sync Output:* Provides a +5V signal during sweep retrace, at bandswitching points, and during each frequency step in step sweep mode, –5V during markers, and –10V during the selected marker. |
| 4 | L ALT ENABLE | *L-Alternate Enable Output:* Provides a TTL low-level signal which indicates that the alternate sweep mode is active. |
| 5 | MARKER OUTPUT | *Marker Output:* Provides a +5V or –5V signal during a marker. Signal polarity selected from a front panel menu. |
| 6 | RETRACE BLANKING | *Retrace Blanking Output:* Provides a +5V or –5V signal coincident with sweep retrace. Signal polarity selected from a front panel menu. |
| 7 | L ALT SWP | *L-Alternate Sweep Output:* Provides a TTL low-level signal to indicate that the primary sweep is in progress or a TTL high-level signal to indicate that the alternate sweep is in progress. |
| 8 | Shield | Cable Shield/Chassis Ground |
| 9 | TRIGGER OUTPUT | *Trigger Output:* Provides a TTL low-level trigger signal for external devices or instruments. |
| 10 | SWP DWELL OUT | *Sweep Dwell Output:* Provides an open-collector output which goes to ground when the sweep is dwelled at the start, stop, and bandswitching frequencies, and at the markers. |
| 11 | LOCK STATUS | *Lock Status Output:* Provides a TTL high-level signal when the frequency is phase-locked. |
| 12 | RXb | *RXb:* Serial Data Input to the processor (/t1). |
| 13 | EXT TRIGGER | *External Trigger:* Accepts a TTL low-level signal of 1 μs width to trigger a sweep. |

***Figure A-2.*** *Pinout Diagram, AUX I/O Connector (1 of 2)*

| PIN | SIGNAL NAME | SIGNAL DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| 14 | V/GHz | *V/GHz Output:* Provides a reference voltage relative to the RF output frequency (1.0 V/GHz for Models 69317B, 69337B, and 69347B; 0.5 V/GHz for Model 69367B; 0.25V/GHz for Models 69377B, 69387B, and 69397B). |
| 15 | EOS INPUT | *End-of-Sweep Input:* Accepts a TTL high-level signal to tell the signal generator to begin the end of sweep dwell. |
| 16 | EOS OUTPUT | *End-of-Sweep Output:* Provides a TTL high-level signal when the signal generator has begun the end of sweep dwell. |
| 17 | AUX 1 | *Aux 1:* Auxiliary input/output to the processor (PB6). |
| 18 | SWP DWELL IN | *Sweep Dwell Input:* Permits a TTL low-level signal to stop the sweep in both analog- and step-sweep modes. The sweep resumes when the signal is removed. |
| 19 | AUX 2 | *Aux 2:* Auxiliary input/output to the processor (PC3). |
| 20 | BANDSWITCH BLANK | *Bandswitch Blanking Output:* Provides a +5V or –5V signal coincident with bandswitching points. Signal polarity is selected from a front panel menu. |
| 21 | SPARE | |
| 22 | HORIZ IN | *Horizontal Sweep Input:* Accepts a 0V to 10V external sweep ramp from a Master signal generator. This input is automatically selected when the signal generator is in the Slave Mode. |
| 23 | Return | Horizontal Sweep Input return. |
| 24 | TXb | *TXb:* Serial Data Output from the processor. |
| 25 | MEMORY SEQ | *Memory Sequencing Input:* Accepts a TTL low-level signal to sequence through nine stored, front panel setups. |

***Figure A-2.*** *Pinout Diagram, AUX I/O Connector (2 of 2)*

IEEE-488 GPIB




| PIN | SIGNAL NAME | SIGNAL DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| 1-4 | DIO 1 thru DIO 4 | *Data Input/Output:* Bits are HIGH when the data is logical 0 and LOW when the data is logical 1. |
| 5 | EOI | *End or Identify:* A low-true state indicates that the last byte of a multibyte message has been placed on the line. |
| 6 | DAV | *Data Valid:* A low-true state indicates that the active talker has (1) sensed that NRFD is high-false and NDAC is low-true, (2) placed the data byte on the bus, and (3) waited an appropriate length of time for the data to settle. |
| 7 | NRFD | *Not Ready For Data:* A high-false state indicates that all active listeners are ready to accept new data. |
| 8 | NDAC | *Not Data Accepted:* A low-true state indicates that all addressed listeners have accepted the current data byte for internal processing. |
| 9 | IFC | *Interface Clear:* A low-true state places all bus instruments in a known, quiescent state—unaddressed to talk, unaddressed to listen, and service request idle. |
| 10 | SRQ | *Service Request:* A low-true state indicates that a bus instrument desires the immediate attention of the controller. |
| 11 | ATN | *Attention:* A low-true state indicates that the bus is in the command mode (data lines are carrying bus commands). A high-false state indicates that the bus is in the data mode (data lines are carrying device-dependent instructions or data). |
| 12 | Shield | Chassis Ground |
| 13-16 | DIO5 thru DIO6 | *Data Input/Output:* Bits are HIGH when the data is logical 0 and LOW when the data is logical 1. |
| 17 | REN | *Remote Enable:* A low-true state enables bus instruments to be operated remotely, when addressed. |

***Figure A-3.*** *Pinout Diagram, IEEE-488 GPIB Connector*

# *Appendix B*
# *Performance Specifications*

## MODEL SUMMARY

| Model | Frequency Range |
|---|---|
| 69317B | 0.01 to 8.4 GHz |
| 69337B | 2.0 to 20.0 GHz |
| 69347B | 0.01 to 20.0 GHz |
| 69367B | 0.01 to 40.0 GHz |
| 69377B | 0.01 to 50.0 GHz |
| 69387B | 0.01 to 60.0 GHz |
| 69397B | 0.01 to 65.0 GHz |

## FREQUENCY

### CW MODE

**Output:** Twenty independent, presettable CW frequencies (F0 – F9 and M0 – M9).

**Accuracy:** Same as internal or external 10 MHz time base.

**Internal Time Base Stability:**

**With Aging:** <2 x $10^{-8}$/day (<5 x $10^{-10}$/day with Option 16)

**With Temperature:** <2 x $10^{-8}$/°C over 0°C to 55°C (<2 x $10^{-10}$/°C with Option 16)

**Resolution:**

1 kHz (0.1 Hz with Option 11)

**External 10 MHz Reference Input:** Accepts external 10 MHz ±100 Hz, –10 to +20 dBm time base signal. Automatically disconnects the internal high-stability time-base option, if installed. BNC, rear panel, 50Ω impedance.

**10 MHz Reference Output:** 0.5 Vp-p into 50Ω,AC coupled. Rear panel BNC; 50Ω impedance.

**Switching Time (typical maximum):**

**Units having a high-end frequency of ≥20 GHz:** <40 ms to be within 1 kHz of final frequency.

**Units having a high-end frequency of 8.4 GHz:** >15 ms to be within 1 kHz of final frequency.

### ANALOG SWEEP MODE

**Sweep Width:** Independently selected from 1 MHz to full range, continuous sweep.

**Accuracy:** The lessor of:

±30 MHz or (±2 MHz + 0.25% of sweep width) for sweep speeds of ≤50 MHz/ms.

**Sweep Time Range:** 30 ms to 99 seconds

### PHASE-LOCKED STEP SWEEP MODE

**Sweep Width:** Independently selected, 1 kHz (0.1 Hz with Option 11) to full range. Every frequency step in sweep range is phase-locked.

**Accuracy:** Same as internal or external 10 MHz time base.

**Resolution (Minimum Step Size):**

1 kHz (0.1 Hz with Option 11)

**Linear/Log Sweep:** User-selectable linear or log sweep. In log sweep, step size logarithmically increases with frequency.

**Steps:** User-selectable number of steps or the step size.

**Number of Steps:** Variable from 1 to 10,000

**Step Size:** 1 kHz (0.1 Hz with Option 11) to the full frequency range of the instrument. (If the step size does not divide into the selected frequency range, the last step is truncated.)

**Dwell Time Per Step:** Variable from 1 ms to 99 seconds

**Fixed Rate Sweep:** Allows the user to set the total time of the sweep, including lock time. Variable from 20 ms to 99 seconds.

**Switching Time (typical maximum):**

**Units having a high-end frequency of ≥20 GHz:** <15 ms + 1 ms/GHz step size or <40 ms, whichever is less, to be within 1 kHz of final frequecy.

**Units having a high-end frequency of 8.4 GHz:** <7 ms to be within 1 kHz of final frequency.

### ALTERNATE SWEEP MODE

Sweeps alternately in analog or step sweep between any two sweep ranges. Each sweep range may be associated with a different power level.

### MANUAL SWEEP MODE

Provides stepped, phase-locked adjustment of frequency between sweep limits. User-selectable number of steps or step size.

**360B VNA SOURCE LOCK MODE**
Under control of the Anritsu 360B Vector Network Analyzer, the synthesized signal generator is phase-locked at a typical <8.5 ms/step sweep speed. Frequency resolution is limited to 100 kHz.
Minimum specified frequency is 2.1 GHz for model 69337B.

**LIST SWEEP MODE**
Under GPIB control or via the front panel, up to 4 tables with 2000 non-sequential frequency/power sets can be stored and then addressed as a phase-locked step sweep. One table of 2000 points is stored in non-volatile memory, all other tables are stored in volatile memory.
**Switching Time (typical maximum):**
**Units having a high-end frequency of ≥20 GHz:** <25 ms to be within 1 kHz of final frequecy.
**Units having a high-end frequency of 8.4 GHz:** <5 ms to be within 1 kHz of final frequency.

**PROGRAMMABLE FREQUENCY AGILITY**
Under GPIB control, up to 3202 non-sequential frequency/power sets can be stored and then addressed as a phase-locked step sweep. Data stored in volatile memory.
**Switching Time (typical maximum):**
**Units having a high-end frequency of ≥20 GHz:** <25 ms to be within 1 kHz of final frequecy.
**Units having a high-end frequency of 8.4 GHz:** <5 ms to be within 1 kHz of final frequency.

**MARKERS**
Up to 20 independent, settable markers (F0 – F9 and M0 – M9).
**Video Markers:** +5V or –5V marker output, selectable from system menus. AUX I/O connector, rear panel.
**Intensity Markers (Available in Analog Sweeps of <1 Second Sweep Time):** Produces an intensified dot on trace, obtained by momentary dwell in RF sweep.
**Marker Accuracy:** Same as sweep frequency accuracy.
**Marker Resolution:**
**Analog Sweep:** 1 MHz or Sweep Width/4096, whichever is greater.
**Step Sweep:** 1 kHz (0.1 Hz with Option 11)

**SWEEP TRIGGERING**
Sweep triggering is provided for Analog Frequency Sweep, Step Frequency Sweep, List Frequency Sweep, and CW Power Sweep.
**Auto:** Triggers sweep automatically.
**External:** Triggers a sweep on the low to high transition of an external TTL signal. AUX I/O connector, rear panel.
**Single:** Triggers, aborts, and resets a single sweep. Reset sweep may be selected to be at the top or bottom of the sweep. The pen lift will activate at sweep times ≥1 second.

## SPECTRAL PURITY

*All specifications apply to the phase-locked CW and Step Sweep modes at the lesser of +10 dBm output or maximum specified leveled output power, unless otherwise noted.*

**SPURIOUS SIGNALS**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Harmonic and Harmonic Related:** | |
| **0.1 Hz to 10 MHz (Option 22):** | <–30 dBc |
| **10 MHz to <100 MHz (Option 21B)** | <–40 dBc |
| **≥100 MHz to ≤2.2 GHz (Option 21B)** | <–50 dBc |
| **10 MHz to ≤50 MHz:** | <–30 dBc |
| **>50 MHz to ≤2 GHz:** | <–40 dBc |
| **>2 GHz (2.2 GHz w/Option 21B) to ≤20 GHz:** | <–30 dBc |
| **>20 GHz to ≤40 GHz:** | –40 dBc |
| **Harmonic and Harmonic Related (Models having a high-end frequency of >40 GHz and units with Option 15B at maximum specified leveled output power):** | |
| **10 MHz to <100 MHz (Option 21B):** | <–40 dBc |
| **≥100 MHz to ≤2.2 GHz (Option 21B):** | <–50 dBc |
| **10 MHz to ≤50 MHz:** | <–30 dBc |
| **>50 MHz to ≤2 GHz:** | <–40 dBc |
| **>2 GHz (2.2 GHz w/Option21B) to ≤20 GHz:** | <–50 dBc |
| **>20 GHz to ≤40 GHz:** | <–40 dBc |
| **50 GHz units:** | |
| **>40 GHz to ≤50 GHz:** | <–40 dBc |
| **60 GHz units:** | |
| **>40 GHz to ≤60 GHz:** | <–30 dBc |
| **65 GHz units:** | |
| **>40 GHz to ≤65 GHz:** | <–25 dBc |
| **Nonharmonics:** | |
| **0.1 Hz to 10 MHz (Option 22):** | <–30 dBc |
| **10 MHz to ≤2.2 GHz (Option 21B):** | <–60 dBc |
| **10 MHz to ≤2 GHz:** | <–40 dBc |
| **>2 GHz (2.2 GHz w/Option 21B) to ≤65 GHz:** | <–30 dBc |

**SINGLE-SIDEBAND PHASE NOISE (dBc/Hz)**

| Frequency Range | Offset From Carrier | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **10 Hz** | **100 Hz** | **1 kHz** | **10 kHz** | **100 kHz** | **1 MHz** |
| 0.1 Hz to <10 MHz (w/Option 22) | –60 | –90 | –120 | –130 | –130 | –130 |
| ≥10 MHz to ≤15.625 MHz (w/Option 21B) | 101 | –131 | –140 | –142 | –141 | –145 |
| >15.625 MHz to ≤31.25 MHz (w/Option 21B) | –95 | –125 | –135 | –137 | –137 | –145 |
| >31.25 MHz to ≤62.5 MHz (w/Option 21B) | –89 | –119 | –134 | –136 | –136 | –144 |
| >62.5 MHz to ≤125 MHz (w/Option 21B) | –83 | –113 | –133 | –135 | –133 | –144 |
| >125 MHz to ≤250 MHz (w/Option 21B) | –77 | –107 | –130 | –132 | –130 | –143 |
| >250 MHz to ≤500 MHz (w/Option 21B) | –71 | –101 | –125 | –128 | –124 | –142 |
| >500 MHz to ≤1050 MHz (w/Option 21B) | –65 | –95 | –119 | –122 | –119 | –138 |
| >1050 MHz to ≤2200 MHz (w/Option 21B) | –59 | –89 | –113 | –116 | –113 | –135 |
| ≥10 MHz to ≤2.0 GHz | –57 | –83 | –100 | –102 | –102 | –111 |
| >2.0 GHz (2.2 GHz w/Option 21B) to ≤6.0 GHz | –50 | –80 | –107 | –110 | –107 | –130 |
| >6.0 GHz to ≤10.0 GHz | –45 | –75 | –104 | –107 | –107 | –128 |
| >10.0 GHz to ≤20.0 GHz | –39 | –69 | –98 | –104 | –102 | –125 |
| >20.0 GHz to ≤40.0 GHz | –33 | –63 | –92 | –98 | –96 | –119 |
| >40.0 GHz to ≤65.0 GHz | –27 | –57 | –86 | –92 | –90 | –113 |

**POWER LINE and FAN ROTATION SPURIOUS EMISSIONS (dBc)**

| Frequency Range | Offset From Carrier | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **<300 Hz** | **300Hz to 1 kHz** | **>1 kHz** |
| 10 MHz to ≤500 MHz (w/Option 21B) | <–68 | <–72 | <–72 |
| >500 MHz to ≤1050 MHz (w/Option 21B) | <–62 | <–72 | <–72 |
| >1050 MHz to ≤2200 MHz (w/Option 21B) | <–56 | <–66 | <–66 |
| 10 MHz o ≤8.4 GHz | <–50 | <–60 | <–60 |
| >8.4 GHz to ≤20.0 GHz | <–46 | <–56 | <–60 |
| >20.0 GHz to ≤40.0 GHz | <–40 | <–50 | <–54 |
| >40.0 GHz to ≤65.0 GHz | <–34 | <–44 | <–48 |

**RESIDUAL FM (CW and Step Sweep modes, 50 Hz - 15 kHz BW)**

| Frequency Range | Residual FM (Hz RMS) |
|---|---|
| 10 MHz to ≤20.0 GHz | <40 |
| >20.0 GHz to ≤40.0 GHz | <80 |
| >40.0 GHz to ≤65.0 GHz | <160 |

**RESIDUAL FM (Analog Sweep and Unlocked FM modes, 50 Hz - 15 kHz BW)**

| Frequency Range | Unlocked Narrow FM Mode (kHz RMS) | Unlocked Wide FM Mode (kHz RMS) |
|---|---|---|
| 10 MHz to ≤20.0 GHz | <5 | <25 |
| >20.0 GHz to ≤40.0 GHz | <10 | <50 |
| >40.0 GHz to ≤65.0 GHz | <20 | <100 |

**AM Noise Floor:** Typically –145 dBm/Hz at 0 dBm output and offsets >5 MHz from carrier.

## RF OUTPUT

*Power level specifications apply at 25° ±10°C.*

**MAXIMUM LEVELED OUTPUT POWER**

| Model Number | Frequency Range (GHz) | Output Power (dBm) | Output Power with Step Attenuator (dBm) | Output Power with Electronic Step Attenuator (dBm) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| w/Option 22 | 0.1 Hz to 10 MHz | +13.0 | +11.0 | +9.0 |
| w/Option 21B | 0.01 to ≤2.2 | +13.0 | +11.0 | +9.0 |
| 69317B | 0.01 to ≤8.4 | +13.0 | +11.0 | +9.0 |
| 69337B | 2.0 to ≤20.0 | +13.0 | +11.0 | +3.0 |
| 69347B | 0.01 to ≤20.0 | +13.0 | +11.0 | +3.0 |
| 69367B | 0.01 to ≤2.0<br>>2.0 to ≤20.0<br>>20.0 to ≤40.0 | +13.0<br>+9.0<br>+6.0 | +11.0<br>+7.0<br>+3.0 | Not Available |
| 69377B | 0.01 to ≤2.0<br>>2.0 to ≤20.0<br>>20.0 to ≤40.0<br>>40.0 to ≤50.0 | +12.0<br>+10.0<br>+2.5<br>+2.5 | +10.0<br>+8.5<br>0.0<br>–1.0 | Not Available |
| 69387B | 0.01 to ≤2.0<br>>2.0 to ≤20.0<br>>20.0 to ≤40.0<br>>40.0 to ≤50.0<br>>50.0 to ≤60.0 | +12.0<br>+10.0<br>+2.5<br>+2.0<br>+2.0 | +10.0<br>+8.5<br>0.0<br>–1.5<br>–2.0 | Not Available |
| 69397B | 0.01 to ≤2.0<br>>2.0 to ≤20.0<br>>20.0 to ≤40.0<br>>40.0 to ≤50.0<br>>50.0 to ≤65.0 | +12.0<br>+10.0<br>+2.5<br>0.0<br>–2.0 | Not Available | Not Available |
| **With Option 15B (High Power) Installed** | | | | |
| 69317B | 0.01 to ≤2.0<br>>2.0 to ≤8.4 | +13.0<br>+17.0 | +11.0<br>+15.0 | +11.0<br>+11.0 |
| 69337B | 2.0 to ≤20.0 | +17.0 | +15.0 | +7.0 |
| 69347B | 0.01 to ≤2.0<br>>2.0 to ≤20.0 | +13.0<br>+17.0 | +11.0<br>+15.0 | +11.0<br>+7.0 |
| 69367B | 0.01 to ≤20.0<br>>20.0 to ≤40.0 | +13.0<br>+6.0 | +11.0<br>+3.0 | Not Available |

Note: In models with Option 22 that have a high-end frequency of ≤20 GHz, rated output power is reduced by 1 dB
In models with Option 22 that have a high-end frequency of >20 GHz, rated output power is reduced by 2 dB.

**LEVELED OUTPUT POWER RANGE**

**Standard Units**

**Without an Attenuator:** Maximum leveled power to –15 dBm (–20 dBm typical).

**With an Attenuator:** Maximum leveled power to –120 dBm.

**With an Electronic Attenuator:** Maximum leveled power to –140 dBm.

**Units with Option 15B, High Power**

**Without an Attenuator:** Maximum leveled power to –5 dBm (–10 dBm typical).

**With an Attenuator:** Maximum leveled power to –115 dBm (–120 dBm typical). For units with a high frequency limit of >40 GHz and units with Option 15B, minimum settable power is –115 dBm (–110 dBm typical).

**With an Electronic Attenuator:** Maximum leveled power to –115 dBm (–110 dBm typical).

**UNLEVELED OUTPUT POWER RANGE (typical)**

**Without an Attenuator:** >40 dB below max power.

**With an Attenuator:** >130 dB below max power.

**POWER LEVEL SWITCHING TIME (to within specified accuracy):**

**Without Change in Step Attenuator:** <3 ms typical

**With Change in Step Attenuator:** <20 ms typical

**With Change in Electronic Step Attenuator:** <3 ms typical. Power level changes across –70 dB step will result in 20 ms delay.

**ACCURACY AND FLATNESS**

*Accuracy specifies the total worst case accuracy. Flatness is included within the accuracy specification.*

**Step Sweep and CW Modes**

| Attenuation Below Max Power | Frequency (GHz) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0.01-20 | 20-40 | 40-50 | 50-60 | 60-65 |
| **Accuracy:** | | | | | |
| 0-25 dBÁ | ±1.0 dB | ±1.0 dB | ±1.5 dB | ±1.5 dB | ±1.5 dB |
| 25-60 dB | ±1.0 dB | ±1.0 dB | ±1.5 dB | ±3.5 dBÀ | N/A |
| >60 dB | ±1.0 dB | ±1.0 dB | ±2.5 dBÀ | ±3.5 dBÀ | N/A |
| **Flatness:** | | | | | |
| 0-25 dBÁ | ±0.8 dB | ±0.8 dB | ±1.1 dB | ±1.1 dB | ±1.1 dB |
| 25-60 dB | ±0.8 dB | ±0.8 dB | ±1.1 dB | ±3.1 dBÀ | N/A |
| >60 dB | ±0.8 dB | ±0.8 dB | ±2.1 dBÀ | ±3.1 dBÀ | N/A |

**Analog Sweep Mode (typical)**

| Attenuation Below Max Power | Frequency (GHz) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0.01-0.05 | 0.05-20 | 20-40 | 40-65 |
| **Accuracy:** | | | | |
| 0-12 dB | ±2.0 dB | ±2.0 dB | ±2.0 dB | ±3.0 dB |
| 0-30 dB | ±3.5 dB | ±3.5 dB | ±4.6 dB | ±5.6 dB |
| 30-60 dB | ±4.0 dB | ±4.0 dB | ±5.2 dB | ±6.2 dB |
| 60-122 dB | ±5.0 dB | ±5.0 dB | ±6.2 dB | ±7.2 dB |
| **Flatness:** | | | | |
| 0-12 dB | ±2.0 dB | ±1.0 dB | ±2.0 dB | ±3.0 dB |
| 0-30 dB | ±3.5 dB | ±3.0 dB | ±4.1 dB | ±5.1 dB |
| 30-60 dB | ±4.0 dB | ±3.5 dB | ±4.6 dB | ±5.6 dB |
| 60-122 dB | ±5.0 dB | ±4.0 dB | ±5.2 dB | ±6.2 dB |

**OTHER OUTPUT POWER SPECIFICATIONS**

**Output Units:** Output units selectable as either dBm or mV. Selection of mV assumes 50Ω load. All data entry and display are in the selected units.

**Output Power Resolution:** 0.01 dB or 0.001 mV

**Source Impedance:** 50Ω nomimal

**Source SWR (Internal Leveling):** <2.0 typical

**Power Level Stability with Temperature:**
0.04 dB/°C typical

**Level Offset:** Offsets the displayed power level to establish a new reference level.

**Output On/Off:** Toggles the RF output between an Off and On state. During the Off state, the RF oscillator is turned off. The On or Off state is indicated by two LEDs located below the OUTPUT ON/OFF key on the front panel.

**RF On/Off Between Frequency Steps:** System menu selection of RF On or RF Off during frequency switching in CW, Step Sweep, and List Sweep modes.

**RF On/Off During Retrace:** System menu selection of RF On or RF Off during retrace.

**Internal Leveling:** Power is leveled at the output connector in all modes.

À Typical

Á 0 to 25 dB or to minimum rated power, whichever is higher

**External Leveling:**

**External Detector:** Levels output power at a remote detector location. Accepts a positive or negative 0.5 mV to 500 mV input signal from the remote detector. EXT ALC ADJ adjusts the input signal range to an optimum value. BNC connector, front and rear panel.

**External Power Meter:** Levels output power at a remote power meter location. Accepts a ±1V full scale input signal from the remote power meter. EXT ALC ADJ adjusts the input signal range to an optimum value. BNC connector, front and rear panel.

**External Leveling Bandwidth:**

30 kHz typical in Detector mode.
0.7 Hz typical in Power Meter mode.

**User Level Flatness Correction:**

Number of points: 2 to 801 points per table
Number of tables: 5 available
Entry modes: GPIB power meter or computed data

**CW POWER SWEEP**

**Range:** Sweeps between any two power levels at a single CW frequency.
**Resolution:** 0.01 dB/step (Log) or 0.001 mV/step (Linear)
**Accuracy:** Same as CW power accuracy.
**Log/Linear Sweep:** Power sweep selectable as either log or linear. Log sweep is in dB; linear sweep is in mV.
**Step Size:** User-controlled, 0.01 dB (Log) or 0.001 mV (Linear) to the full power range of the instrument.
**Step Dwell Time:** Variable from 1 ms to 99 seconds. If the sweep crosses a step attenuator setting, there will be a sweep dwell of approximately 20 ms to allow setting of the step attenuator.

**SWEEP FREQUENCY/STEP POWER**

A power level step occurs after each frequency sweep. Power level remains constant for the length of time required to complete each sweep.

**INTERNAL POWER MEASUREMENT (Option 8)**

**Sensors:**

Compatible with Anritsu 560-7, 5400-71, and 6400-71 Series Detectors. Rear panel input.

**Range:** +16 dBm to –35 dBm.
**Accuracy:** ±1 dB (+10 dBm to –10 dBm)
±2 dB (–10 dBm to –35 dBm)
**Resolution:** 0.1 dB minimum

## MODULATION

**AMPLITUDE MODULATION**

*All amplitude modulation specifications apply at 50% depth, 1 kHz rate, with RF level set 6 dB below maximum specified leveled output power, unless otherwise noted.*

**External AM Input:** Log AM or Linear AM input, front or rear-panel BNC, 50Ω or 600Ω input impedance. All options selectable from modulation menu.

**AM Sensitivity:**

**Log AM:** Continuously variable from 0 dB/volt to 25 dB/volt

**Linear AM:** Continuously variable from 0% per volt to 100% per volt

**AM Depth (typical ):** 0-90% linear; 20 dB log
**AM Bandwidth (3 dB):** DC to 50 kHz minimum
DC to 100 kHz typical
**Flatness (DC to 10 kHz rates):** ±0.3 dB
**Accuracy:** ±5%
**Distortion:** <5% typical
**Incidental Phase Modulation (30% depth, 10 kHz rate):**
<0.2 radians typical
**Input Level:** ±1V full scale, ±2V absolute maximum

**INTERNAL AM GENERATOR**

**Waveforms:** Sine, square, triangle, positive ramp, negative ramp, Gaussian noise, uniform noise, user-defined[Ã].
**Rate:**

0.1 Hz to 1 MHz for sine wave
0.1 Hz to 100 kHz for square, triangle, and ramp waveforms

**Resolution:** 0.1 Hz
**Accuracy:** Same as instrument timebase.
**Output:** BNC connector, rear panel

[Â] When Option 8 Internal Power Measurement is installed, Option 7 (Delete AM/FM Generators) is not available.

[Ã] User-defined waveforms are available with Option 10 (User-Defined Modulation Capability).

**FREQUENCY MODULATION**

**External FM Input:** Front or rear panel BNC, 50Ω or 600Ω input impedance. All options selectable from modulation menu.

**FM Sensitivity:** Continuously variable from ±10 kHz per volt to ±20 MHz per volt (Locked, Locked Low-Noise, and Unlocked Narrow FM modes) or ±100 kHz per volt to ±100 MHz per volt (Unlocked Wide FM mode), selectable from modulation menu.

**Maximum FM Deviation:**

**Locked Mode (1 kHz to 8 MHz rates):** The lesser of ±10 MHz or modulation index of 300

**Locked Low-Noise Mode (50 kHz to 8 MHz rates):** The lesser of ±10 MHz or modulation index of 3

**Unlocked Narrow Mode (DC to 8 MHz rates):** ±10 MHz

**Unlocked Wide Mode (DC to 100 Hz rates):** ±100 MHz

**FM Bandwidth (3 dB):**

**Locked Mode:** 1 kHz to 10 MHz

**Locked Low-Noise Mode:** 30 kHz to 10 MHz

**Unlocked Narrow Mode:** DC to 10 MHz

**Unlocked Wide Mode:** DC to 100 Hz

**Flatness (3 kHz to 1 MHz rates):** ±1 dB

**Accuracy (100 kHz rate):** 10%

**Incidental AM (±1 MHz deviation, 1 MHz rate):** <2%

**Harmonic Distortion (±1 MHz deviation, 10 kHz rate):**<1%

**Input Level:** ±1V full scale, ±2V absolute maximum

**INTERNAL FM GENERATOR**

**Waveforms:** Sine, square, triangle, positive ramp, negative ramp, Gaussian noise, uniform noise, user-defined[Ã].

**Rate:**

0.1 Hz to 1 MHz for sine wave

0.1 Hz to 100 kHz for square, triangle, and ramp waveforms

**Resolution:** 0.1 Hz

**Accuracy:** Same as instrument timebase.

**Output:** BNC connector, rear panel

***Units with Option 21B (Digital Down Converter)***

*At frequecies from 10 MHz to ≤2.2 GHz, the following FM specifications apply. Above 2.2 GHz, the FM specifications in the left column apply.*

*In the following specifications, n is the divide ratio from the table below.*

**FM Sensitivity:**

**Locked, Locked Low-Noise, and Unlocked NarrowFM Modes:** Continuously variable from ±(10 kHz/V to 20 MHz/V)/n selectable from modulation menu.

**Unlocked Wide FM Mode:** Continuously variable from ±(100 kHz/V to 100 MHz/V)/n selectable from modulation menu.

**Maximum FM Deviation:**

**Locked Mode [1 kHz to (lesser of 8 MHz or 0.03 x Fcarrier) rates]:** ±(The lesser of 10 MHz or mod rate x 300)/n

**Locked Low-Noise Mode [50 kHz to (lesser of 8 MHz or 0.03 x Fcarrier) rates]:** ±(The lesser of 10 MHz or mod rate x 3)/n

**Unlocked Narrow Mode [DC to (lesser of 8 MHz or 0.03 x Fcarrier) rates]:** ±10MHz/n

**Unlocked Wide Mode (DC to 100 Hz rates):** ±100 MHz/n

**FM Bandwidth (3 dB):**

**Locked Mode (100 kHz rate):** 1 kHz to (lesser of 10 MHz or 0.03 x Fcarrier)

**Locked Low-Noise Mode (100 kHz rate):** 30 kHz to (lesser of 10 MHz or 0.03 x Fcarrier)

**Unlocked Narrow Mode (100 kHz rate):** DC to (lesser of 10 MHz or 0.03 x Fcarrier)

**Unlocked Wide Mode (DC rate):** DC to 100 Hz

**Flatness [10 kHz to (lesser of 1 MHz or 0.01 x Fcarrier) rates]:** ±1 dB relative to 100 kHz rate

**Accuracy (100 kHz rate):** 10% (5% typical)

**Incidental AM (±(1 MHz dev)/n, 1 MHz rate):** <2% typical

**Harmonic Distortion (±(1 MHz dev)/n, 10 kHz rate):** <1%

| Frequency Range | Divide Ratio, n |
|---|---|
| 10 MHz to ≤15.625 MHz | 256 |
| >15.625 MHz to ≤31.25 MHz | 128 |
| >31.25 MHz to ≤62.5 MHz | 64 |
| >62.5 MHz to ≤125 MHz | 32 |
| >125 MHz to ≤250 MHz | 16 |
| >250 MHz to ≤500 MHz | 8 |
| >500 MHz to ≤1050 MHz | 4 |
| >1050 MHz to ≤2200 MHz | 2 |

[Ã] User-defined waveforms are available with Option 10 (User-Defined Modulation Capability).

[Ä] In external mode, accuracy applies at ±1V input.

**PHASE MODULATION (ΦM) (Option 6)**

**External ΦM Input:** Front or rear panel BNC (shares the FM input), 50Ω or 600Ω input impedance. All options selectable from modulation menu.

**ΦM Sensitivity:** Continuously variable from ±0.0025 radians per volt to ±5.0 radians per volt (Narrow ΦM mode) or ±0.25 radians per volt to ±500.0 radians per volt (Wide ΦM mode), selectable from modulation menu.

**ΦM Deviation:**

**Narrow Mode:**

The lesser of ±3 radians or ±10 MHz/rate

**Wide Mode:**

The lesser of ±400 radians or ±10 MHz/rate

**ΦM Bandwidth (sine wave):**

**Narrow Mode:** DC to 10 MHz

**Wide Mode:** DC to 1 MHz

**ΦM Flatness:**

**Narrow Mode (DC to 1 MHz rates):** ±1 dB

**Wide Mode (DC to 500 kHz rates):** ±1 dB

**ΦM Accuracy (at 100 kHz sine wave):** 10%

**Input Level:** ±1V full scale, ±2V absolute maximum

**INTERNAL ΦM GENERATOR**

*(Shares the Internal FM Generator)*

**Waveforms:** Sine, square, triangle, positive ramp, negative ramp, Gaussian noise, uniform noise, user-defined[Ã].

**Rate:**

0.1 Hz to 1 MHz for sine wave

0.1 Hz to 100 kHz for square, triangle, and ramp waveforms

**Resolution:** 0.1 Hz

**Accuracy:** Same as instrument timebase.

**Output:** BNC connector, rear panel

**Units with Option 21B (Digital Down Converter)**

*At frequecies from 10 MHz to ≤2.2 GHz, the following* ΦM *specifications apply. Above 2.2 GHz, the* ΦM *specifications in the left column apply.*

*In the following specifications, n is the divide ratio from the table below.*

**ΦM Sensitivity:**

**Narrow Mode:** Continuously variable from ±(0.0025 radians/V to 5 radians/V)/n selectable from modulation menu.

**Wide Mode:** Continuously variable from ±(0.25 radiians/V to 500 radians/V)/n selectable from modulation menu.

**ΦM Deviation:**

**Narrow Mode [DC to (lesser of 8 MHz or 0.03 x Fcarrier) rates]:** [The lesser of ±3 radians or (±5 MHz/mod rate)]/n

**Wide Mode [DC to (lesser of 1 MHz or 0.03 x Fcarrier) rates]:** [The lesser of ±400 radians or (±10 MHz/mod rate)]/n

**ΦM Bandwidth (3 dB):**

**Narrow Mode (100 kHz rate):** DC to (lesser of 10 MHz or 0.03 x Fcarrier)

**Wide Mode (100 kHz rate):** DC to (lesser of 1 MHz or 0.03 x Fcarrier)

**FM Flatness:**

**Narrow Mode [DC to (lesser of 1 MHz or 0.01 x Fcarrier) rates]:** ±1 dB relative to 100 kHz rate

**Wide Mode [DC to (lesser of 500 kHz or 0.01 x Fcarrier) rates]:** ±1 dB relative to 100 kHz rate

**ΦM Accuracy (at 100 kHz sine wave):** 10%

| Frequency Range | Divide Ratio, n |
|---|---|
| 10 MHz to ≤15.625 MHz | 256 |
| >15.625 MHz to ≤31.25 MHz | 128 |
| >31.25 MHz to ≤62.5 MHz | 64 |
| >62.5 MHz to ≤125 MHz | 32 |
| >125 MHz to ≤250 MHz | 16 |
| >250 MHz to ≤500 MHz | 8 |
| >500 MHz to ≤1050 MHz | 4 |
| >1050 MHz to ≤2200 MHz | 2 |

[Ã] User-defined waveforms are available with Option 10 (User-Defined Modulation Capability).

[Ä] In external mode, accuracy applies at ±1V input.

**PULSE MODULATION**

*Pulse modulation specifications apply at maximum rated power, unless otherwise noted.*

**On/Off Ratio:** >80 dB

**Rise/Fall Time (10 to 90%):**

**100 kHz to 1.0 GHz:** <15 ns (<10 ns typical)

**1.0 GHz to 8.0 GHz** <10 ns (<5 ns typical)

**Minimum Leveled Pulse Width:** <100 ns, ≥2 GHz
<1 μs, <2 GHz

**Minimum Unleveled Pulse Width:** <10 ns

**Pulse Overshoot:** <10% Å

**Level Accuracy Relative to CW (100 Hz to 1 MHz PRF):**

±0.5 dB, ≥1 μs pulse width

±1.0 dB, <1 μs pulse width

**Video Feedthrough:** <±10 mV, ≥2 GHz

**Pulse Width Compression:** <8 ns typical

**Pulse Delay (typical):**

**External:** 50 ns

**Triggered:** 100 ns

**Triggered with Delay:** 200 ns

**PRF Range:** DC to 10 MHz unleveled
100 Hz to 5 MHz leveled

**External Input:** Front or rear-panel BNC, selectable from modulation menu.

**Drive Level:** TTL compatible input

**Input Logic:** Positive-true or negative-true, selectable from modulation menu.

**INTERNAL PULSE GENERATOR**

**Modes:** Free-run, triggered, gated, delayed, doublet, triplet, quadruplet. All modes selectable from modulation menus.

| Parameter | Clock Rate (Selectable) | |
|---|---|---|
| | **40 MHz** | **10 MHz** |
| Pulse Width | 25 ns to 419 ms | 100 ns to 1.6s |
| Pulse Period Æ | 250 ns to 419 ms | 600 ns to 1.6s |
| Variable Delay | | |
| Single | 0 to 419 ms | 0 to 1.6s |
| Doublet | 100 ns to 419 ms | 300 ns to 1.6s |
| Triplet | 100 ns to 419 ms | 300 ns to 1.6s |
| Quadruplet | 100 ns to 419 ms | 300 ns to 1.6s |
| Resolution | 25 ns | 100 ns |

**Accuracy:** 10 ns (5 ns typical)

**Output:** Video pulse and sync out, rear-panel BNC connectors.

**Units with Option 21B (Digital Down Converter)**

*At frequecies from 10 MHz to ≤2.2 GHz, the following pulse modulation specifications apply. Above 2.2 GHz, the pulse modulation specifications in the left column apply. Pulse modulation specifications apply at maximum rated power.*

**On/Off Ratio:** >80 dB

**Rise/Fall Time (10 to 90%):**

**10 MHz to ≤31.25 MHz:** <400 ns typical

**>31.25 MHz to ≤125 MHz:** <90 ns typical

**>125 Mhz to ≤500 MHz:** <33 ns typical

**>500 MHz to ≤2.2 GHz:** <15 ns typical

**Minimum Leveled Pulse Width:** <1 μs

**Pulse Overshoot:**

**10 MHz to ≤31.25 MHz:** <33% typical

**>31.25 MHz to ≤125 MHz:** <22% typical

**>125 Mhz to ≤500 MHz:** <11% typical

**>500 MHz to ≤2.2 GHz:** <10% typical

**Level Accuracy Relative to CW (100 Hz to 500 kHz PRF):** ±0.5 dB

**Video Feedthrough:**

**10 MHz to ≤31.25 MHz:** <±70 mV typical

**>31.25 MHz to ≤125 MHz:** <±130 mV typical

**>125 Mhz to ≤500 MHz:** <±70 mV typical

**>500 MHz to ≤2.2 GHz:** <±15 mV typical

**Pulse Width Compression:**

**10 MHz to ≤31.25 MHz:** <40 ns typical

**>31.25 MHz to ≤125 MHz:** <12 ns typical

**>125 Mhz to ≤500 MHz:** <12 ns typical

**>500 MHz to ≤2.2 GHz:** <12 ns typical

Å For 50 GHz, 60 GHz and 65 GHz units, when operating above 40 GHz, pulse overshoot is <20% typical at rated power.

Æ Period must be at least 5 clock cycles longer than pulse widths + delays.

## REMOTE OPERATION

All instrument functions, settings, and operating modes (except for power on/standby) are controllable using commands sent from an external computer via the GPIB (IEEE-488 interface bus).

**GPIB Address:** Selectable from a system menu

**IEEE-488 Interface Function Subset:**

**Source Handshake:** SH1
**Acceptor Handshake:** AH1
**Talker:** T6
**Listener:** L4
**Service Request:** SR1
**Remote/Local:** RL1
**Parallel Poll:** PP1
**Device Clear:** DC1
**Device Trigger:** DT1
**Controller Capability:** C0, C1, C2, C3, C28
**Tri-State Driver:** E2

**GPIB Status Annunciators:** When the instrument is operating in Remote, the GPIB status annunciators (listed below) will appear in a window on the front panel LCD.

**REMOTE:** Operating on the GPIB (all instrument front panel keys except for the SYSTEM key and the RETURN TO LOCAL soft-key will be ignored).

**LLO (LOCAL LOCKOUT):** Disables the RETURN TO LOCAL soft-key. Instrument can be placed in local mode only via GPIB or by cycling line power.

**Command Structures:** The instrument responds to the published GPIB commands and responses of the Anritsu Models 6600, 6700, 6XX00-series signal sources. When emulating another signal source, the instrument will be limited to the capabilities, mnemonics, and parameter resolutions of the emulated instrument.

## GENERAL

**Stored Setups:** Stores front panel settings and nine additional front-panel setups in a non-volatile RAM. A system menu allows saving and recalling of instrument setups. Whenever the instrument is turned on, control settings come on at the same functions and values existing when the instrument was turned off.

**Memory Sequencing Input:** Accepts a TTL low-level signal to sequence through nine stored setups. AUX I/O connector, rear panel.

**Self-Test:** Instrument self-test is performed when Selftest soft-key is selected. If an error is detected, an error message is displayed in a window on the LCD identifying the probable cause and remedy.

**Secure Mode:** Disables all frequency, power level, and modulation state displays. Stored setups saved in secure mode remain secured when recalled. Mode selectable from a system menu.

**Parameter Entry:** Instrument-controlled parameters can be entered in three ways—keypad, rotary data knob, or the ∧ and ∨ touch pads of the cursor-control key.

The keypad is used to enter new parameter values; the rotary data knob and the cursor-control key are used to edit existing parameter values. The < and > touch pads of the cursor-control key move the cursor left and right one digit under the open parameter. The rotary data knob or the ∧ and ∨ touch pads will increment or decrement the digit position over the cursor.

Controlled parameters are frequency, power level, sweep time, dwell time, and number of steps.

Keypad entries are terminated by pressing the appropriate unit key (GHz/Sec/dBm, MHz/ms/dB, kHz/μs/STEPS, or Hz/ns/ADRS). Edits are terminated by exiting the edit menu.

**Reset:** Returns all instrument parameters to predefined default states or values. Any pending GPIB I/O is aborted. Selectable from the system menu.

**Master/Slave Operation:** Allows two output signals (69XXXA/B and/or 68XXXB/C) to be swept with a user-selected frequency offset. One instrument controls the other via AUX I/O and SERIAL I/O connections. Requires a Master/Slave Interface Cable Set (Part No. ND36329).

**User Level Flatness Correction:** Allows user to calibrate out path loss due to external switching and cables via entered power table from a GPIB power meter or calculated data. When user level correction is activated, entered power levels are delivered at the point where calibration was performed. Supported power meters are Anritsu ML2437A, ML2438A, and ML4803A and HP 437B, 438A, and 70100A. Five user tables are available with up to 801 points/table.

**Warm Up Time:**

**From Standby:** 30 minutes.

**From Cold Start (0°C):** 120 hours to achieve specified frequency stability with aging.

Instruments disconnected from ac line power for more than 72 hours require 30 days to return to specified frequency stability with aging.

**Power:**

90-132 Vac or 180-264 Vac, 48–440 Hz, 400 VA maximum

**Standby:** With ac line power connected, unit is placed in standby when front panel power switch is released from the OPERATE position.

**Weight:** 23 kg maximum

**Dimensions:**

133 H x 429 W x 597 D mm

**RF Output Connector:**

Type K female, ≤40 GHz models
Type V female, >40 GHz model

## ENVIRONMENTAL

**Storage Temperature Range:** –40°C to +75°C.
**Operating Temperature Range:** 0°C to +50°C.
**Relative Humidity:** 5% to 95% at 40°C.
**Altitude:** 4,600 meters.

### EMI

Meets the radiated emission requirements of:

EN55011:1991/CISPR-11:1990 Group 1 Class A
EN50082-1:1997/
EN 61000-4-2:1995 - 4 kV CD, 8 kV AD
EN 61000-4-3:1997 - 3 V/m
ENV 50204 - 3 V/m
EN 61000-4-4:1995 - 0.5 kV SL, 1 kV PL
EN 61000-4-5:1995 - 1 kV L-L, 2 kV L-E
MIL-STD-461C Part 2 RE01, RE02, CE01, CE03, CS01, CS02, CS06, RS03

### INPUTS and OUTPUTS

| Input/Output Connectors | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Nomenclature** | **Type** | **Location** |
| AM IN | BNC | Front & Rear Panel |
| FM/ΦM IN | BNC | Front & Rear Panel |
| PULSE TRIGGER IN | BNC | Front & Rear Panel |
| EXT ALC IN | BNC | Front & Rear Panel |
| RF OUTPUT | K-Connector<br>V-Connector | Standard-Front Panel<br>Option 9-Rear Panel |
| 10 MHz REF IN | BNC | Rear Panel |
| 10 MHz REF OUT | BNC | Rear Panel |
| HORIZ OUT | BNC | Rear Panel |
| AM OUT | BNC | Rear Panel |
| FM OUT | BNC | Rear Panel |
| PULSE VIDEO OUT | BNC | Rear Panel |
| PULSE SYNC OUT | BNC | Rear Panel |
| AUX I/O | 25-pin D-type | Rear Panel |
| SERIAL I/O | RJ45 | Rear Panel |
| IEEE-488 GPIB | Type 57 | Rear Panel |

**AM IN:** Accepts an external signal to amplitude modulate the RF output signal. Front or rear-panel input, 50Ω or 600Ω impedance, both selectable from front-panel modulation menu.
**FM/ΦM IN:** Accepts an external signal to frequency/phase modulate the RF output signal. Front or rear-panel input, 50Ω or 600Ω impedance, both selectable from front-panel modulation menu.
**PULSE TRIGGER IN:** Accepts an external TTL compatible signal to pulse modulate the RF output signal or trigger or gate the internal pulse generator. Front or rear-panel input, selectable from front-panel modulation menu.
**EXT ALC IN (External ALC Input):** Provides for leveling the RF output signal externally with either a detector or power meter. Signal requirements are shown in the RF Output specifications on page B-7.
**RF OUTPUT:** Provides for RF output from 50Ω impedance source. K and V Connector, female. Option 9 moves the RF Output connector to the rear panel.
**10 MHz REF IN:** Accepts an external 10 MHz ±100 Hz, 0 to +10 dBm time-base signal. Automatically disconnects the internal high-stability time-base option, if installed. 50Ω impedance.
**10 MHz REF OUT:** Provides a 0.5 Vp-p, AC coupled, 10 MHz signal derived from the internal frequency standard. 50Ω impedance.
**HORIZ OUT (Horizontal Sweep Output):** Provides 0V at beginning and +10V at end of sweep for all sweep modes, regardless of sweep width. In CW mode, the voltage is proportional to frequency between 0V at low end and +10V at the high end of range. In CW mode, if CW RAMP is enabled, a repetitive, 0V to +10V ramp is provided.
**AM OUT:** Provides video modulating signal from the internal AM generator.
**FM OUT:** Provides video modulating signal from the internal FM generator.
**PULSE VIDEO OUT:** Provides video modulating signal from the internal pulse generator or external pulse input.
**PULSE SYNC OUT:** Provides a TTL compatible signal synchronized to the internal pulse modulation output.
**AUX I/O (Auxiliary Input/Output):** Provides for most of the rear panel BNC connections through a single, 25-pin, D-type connector. Supports master-slave operation with another 69XXXA/B or 68XXXB/C instrument or allows for a single-cable interface with the Model 56100A Scalar Network Analyzer and other Anritsu instruments. For a pinout diagram and descriptions, see Appendix A, Figure A-2.
**SERIAL I/O (Serial Input/Output):** Provides access to RS-232 terminal ports to support service and calibration functions and master-slave operations.
**IEEE-488 GPIB:** Provides input/output connections for the General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB). For a pinout diagram, see Appendix A, Figure A-3.

## OPTIONS

**Option 1, Rack Mounting:** Rack mount kit containing a set of track slides (90° tilt capability), mounting ears, and front panel handles to let the instrument be mounted in a standard 19-inch equipment rack.
**Option 2A, 110 dB Step Attenuator:** Adds a 10 dB/step attenuator with 110 dB range for models having a high-end frequency of ≤20 GHz. Rated RF output power is reduced.
**Option 2B, 110 dB Step Attenuator:** Adds a 10 dB/step attenuator with 110 dB range for models having a high-end frequency of ≤40 GHz. Rated RF output power is reduced.
**Option 2C, 90 dB Step Attenuator:** Adds a 10 dB/step attenuator with 90 dB range for models having a high-end frequency of ≤50 GHz. Rated RF output power is reduced.
**Option 2D, 90 dB Step Attenuator:** Adds a 10 dB/step attenuator with 90 dB range for models having a high-end frequency of ≤60 GHz. Rated RF output power is reduced.
**Option 2E, 120 dB Electronic Step Attenuator:** Adds a 10 dB/step electronic attenuator with a 120 dB range for models having a high-end frequency of ≤8.4 GHz. Rated RF output power is reduced.
**Option 2F, 120 dB Electronic Step Attenuator:** Adds a 10 db/step electronic attenuator with a 120 dB range for models having a high-end frequency of ≤20 GHz. Rated RF output power is reduced.
**Option 6, Phase Modulation (ΦM):** Adds phase modulation capability. The internal FM generator becomes the FM/ΦM generator. (Not available in combination with Option 7.)
**Option 7, Delete AM/FM Generator** Deletes the internal AM and FM generators. External AM and FM capability remains unchanged. (Not available in combination with Options 6 or 8.)
**Option 8, Internal Power Measurement:** Adds an internal power measurement function that is compatible with Anritsu 560-7, 5400-71, or 6400-71 series detectors. (Not available in combination with Option 7.)
**Option 9, Rear Panel RF Output:** Moves the RF output connector to the rear panel.
**Option 10, User-Defined Modulation Capability:** Provides user-defined waveform capability for complex modulation. Requires computer/controller (not included). Includes cable and Windows based software. (Not available in combination with Option 7.)
**Option 11, 0.1 Hz Frequency Resolution:** Provides frequency resolution of 0.1 Hz.
**Option 14, Rack Mounting without Chassis Slides:** Modifies rack mounting hardware to install unit in a console that has mounting shelves. Includes mounting ears and front panel handles.
**Option 15B, High Power Output:** Adds high-power RF components to the instrument in the 2-20 GHz frequency range. Option 15B is standard in models having a high-end frequency that is >40 GHz.
**Option 16, High-Stability Time Base:** Adds an ovenized, 10 MHz crystal oscillator as a high-stability time base.
**Option 17A, Delete Front Panel:** Deletes the front panel for use in remote control applications where a front panel display and keyboard control are not needed.
**Option 18, mmWave Module Bias Output:** Provides bias output for 54000-xWRxx Millimeter Wave Source Modules. BNC Twinax connector, rear panel.
**Option 19, SCPI Programmability:** Adds GPIB command mnemonics complying with Standard Commands for Programmable Instruments (SCPI), Version 1993.0 SCPI programming complies with IEEE 488.2-1987.
**Option 21B, Digital Down Converter:** Replaces the standard Analog Down Converter (0.01 to 2.0 GHz) with a Digital Down Converter (0.01 to 2.2 GHz).
**Option 22, 0.1 Hz to 10 MHz Audio Frequency:** Adds frequency coverage below 10 MHz. In models having a high-end frequency of ≤20 GHz, rated output power is reduced by 1 dB; in models having a high-end frequency of >20 GHz, rated output power is reduced by 2 dB.

# *Subject Index*

## *Number*



## *A*



## *C*



## *D*



## *E*



## *F*

## G



## I



## L



## M

## *T*



## *U*